R. Smirke R.A. pinxit. James Neagle sculpsit.

THE QUEEN OF BEAUTY.

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

THE

ARABIAN NIGHTS,

IN FIVE VOLUMES,

TRANSLATED

BY

EDWARD FORSTER, M. A.

WITH ENGRAVINGS, FROM PICTURES
BY ROBERT SMIRKE, R.A.

SECOND EDITION.

VOL. III.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR WILLIAM MILLER,
ALBEMARLE STREET,
BY W. SAVAGE, BEDFORD BURY.
1810.

CONTENTS.

VOL. III.

THE

ARABIAN NIGHTS.

THE HISTORY

OF THE AMOURS OF CAMARALZAMAN, PRINCE OF THE ISLE OF THE CHILDREN OF KHALEDAN, AND OF BADOURA, PRINCESS OF CHINA.

About twenty days sail from the coast of Persia, sire, there is, in the open sea, an island which is called the Isle of the children of Khaledan. This island is divided into several large provinces, with many large flourishing and well peopled towns scattered over them, and forms altogether a very powerful kingdom. It was formerly governed by a king, named Schahzaman, who had four wives, as was the custom; all daughters of kings, and sixty concubines.

Schahzaman esteemed himself the happiest so-

vereign on the whole face of the earth, on account of the tranquillity and prosperityof his reign. One thing alone affected his happiness; he was already far advanced in years, and he had no children, notwithstanding he had so great a number of wives. He could not account in any way for this circumstance; and in the moments of his affliction he considered it as the greatest misfortune, that could befal him, to die without leaving a successor to the throne, who was descended from him. He, for a considerable time, concealed the tormenting anxiety that preyed upon him; and he suffered so much the more as he endeavoured to assume an air of cheerfulness. At length he broke silence; and one day having complained of his misfortune in the bitterest terms of sorrow, in a private conversation he had with his grand vizier, he asked him, if he knew of any means to remedy so great an evil.

"If what your majesty requires," replied this wise minister, "depended on the common interference of human wisdom, you might soon have the gratification you so ardently desire; but I confess, my experience and knowledge is not equal to solve what you ask; to God alone you must apply in such cases; in the midst of our prosperity, which often makes us forget what we owe him, he sometimes mortifies us on some interesting point, that we may turn our thoughts to him, ac-

knowledge his universal power, and ask of him that, which we cannot obtain but by his interference. You have amongst your subjects some men who devote themselves to the particular profession of knowing and serving him, and lead a life of penance and hardship for the love of him: my advice is, that your majesty should bestow alms on them, and request them to join their prayers to yours; perhaps amongst so great a number, one may be sufficiently pure and acceptable to God, to obtain from him the completion of your wishes."

The King approved this advice, for which he thanked his grand vizier. He ordered alms to a considerable amount to be presented to each of these communities of people, consecrated to God; he then desired the superiors of them to come to him, and after having regaled them with a repast suited to their frugal manner of living, he declared his intention, and begged them to acquaint the devotees of it also, who were under their authority.

Schahzaman obtained from Heaven what he so much desired, and which was soon evident by the pregnancy of one of his wives, who at the expiration of nine months, presented him with a son. To testify his gratitude he sent fresh presents to the societies of devout mussulmen, which were worthy of his dignity and greatness; and the birth of the prince was celebrated by public

rejoicings for a whole week, not only in his capital but throughout his extensive dominions. The young prince was taken to him immediately on his birth, and he thought him so very beautiful, that he gave him the name of Camaralzaman, which means the moon of the age.

Prince Camaralzaman was educated with all possible attention, and when he had reached a proper age, the sultan appointed him a prudent governor and able preceptors. These persons, distinguished by their superior understandings, found in him a docile and intelligent disposition, capable of receiving all the instruction they wished to give him, either for the forming of his morals, or the cultivation of his mind, in such acquirements as a prince in his situation ought to be possessed of. And, when of a more advanced age, he learned various exercises with the same degree of facility; and acquitted himself with so much grace and address, that he charmed every beholder, but more particularly the sultan his father.

When the prince had attained the age of fifteen years, Schazaman, who loved him with the greatest tenderness, and of which he gave him every day new and stronger proofs, conceived the design of bestowing on him the most striking mark of his affection, by descending from the throne himself, and raising his son to that dis-

tinguished situation. He communicated it to his grand vizier: "I fear," said he, "that in the idleness of youth, my son will lose not only those advantages, which nature has bestowed on him, but also such as he has so successfully acquired by the good education I have given him. As I am now advanced to an age to make me think of retiring from the world, I have almost resolved to give up the government to him, and to pass the rest of my days in the satisfaction of seeing him reign. I have laboured a long time, and I now want repose."

The grand vizier would not then represent to the sultan all the reasons, that might dissuade him from putting this design into execution; on the contrary, he appeared to concur in his wish." "Sire," replied he, "the prince is still too young, I think, to be charged at so early a period with a burden so heavy as that of governing a powerful state. Your majesty is fearful that he may be corrupted, if suffered to lead a life of inactivity and indolence, and indeed with reason; but to remedy that evil, would it not in your opinion be more proper to marry him first; marriage is likely to render his affections steady, and to prevent his entering into dissipation; added to that, your majesty might allow him admittance to your councils, by which he would learn by degrees to sustain the brilliancy and weight of your crown with dignity; and when sufficiently qua-

lified, and you by experience found him equal to the undertaking, you might still resign it in his favour."

Schahzaman thought this advice from his prime minister very reasonable and prudent; he therefore summoned his son, prince Camaralzaman, to attend him as soon as the grand vizier had taken his leave.

The prince, who hitherto had only seen the sultan at certain stated hours, without requiring a summons, was rather surprised at this order. Instead therefore of presenting himself before him in his usual free manner, he saluted him with great respect, and stopped as soon as he was in his presence, fixing his eyes on the ground.

The sultan perceived the restraint of the prince; "My son," said he in a tone intended to inspire him with confidence, "do you know on what account I sent for you?" "Sire," replied the prince, modestly, "God alone can penetrate into the recesses of the heart: I shall learn the reason from your majesty's lips with the greatest pleasure." "I did it to acquaint you," resumed the sultan, "that I wish you to marry: what do you think of it?"

Prince Camaralzaman heard these words with great concern. He was quite disconcerted; a cold damp arose on his face; and he knew not how to reply. After some moments passed in silence he said, "Sire, I entreat you to pardon

me, if I appear confused at the declaration your majesty has just made; I did not expect it at my very youthful age. I do not even know, whether I shall ever be able to submit myself to the bonds of marriage, for I am well aware of the embarrassment and trouble, occasioned by women; besides which I have frequently read in our authors of their arts, their cunning, and their perfidy. Perhaps I may not always remain of this opinion; at any rate I feel, that I should require a considerable length of time to induce me to agree to what your majesty requires of me."

This answer of the prince extremely afflicted the sultan his father. This monarch felt real grief at finding in his son so great a repugnance to matrimony. He did not however think proper to treat it as disobedience, nor to make use of the authority of a parent; he contented himself with saying, "I will not use any undue influence over you on this subject; I give you time to think of it and to consider, that a prince, destined as you are to govern a large kingdom, ought in the first place to turn his thoughts to provide a successor in his own family. In giving yourself this satisfaction you will afford me a very great one, who shall love to see myself live over again in you and in the children, who are to prolong my race."

Schahzaman said no more to prince Camaralzaman. He allowed him free entrance to the coun-

cils of state, and in every other respect gave him reason to be satisfied with his conduct towards him. At the expiration of a year he took him aside; "Well, my son," said he, "have you remembered to make your reflections on the design, I formed last year, of marrying you? Will you still refuse me the joy I should experience from your compliance with my wishes, and do you intend, that I should die without experiencing this satisfaction?"

The prince appeared less discontented than on the former occasion, and did not long hesitate to reply with firmness in these words, "I have not, sire, omitted to reflect upon the subject; I gave it all the attention, which it deserves; but, after having maturely considered it, I am still more confirmed in my resolution to live without any matrimonial engagement. In fact, the numberless evils, which women have from time immemorial been the occasion of in the universe, as I have been well informed by our histories, and the daily accounts I hear of their cunning and malice, are the motives, which determine me never to have any connexion with them. Therefore your majesty will pardon me, if I dare to assure you, that any arguments, you may use to endeavour to persuade me to marry, will be fruitless." Here he ceased, and left the presence of the sultan in an abrupt manner, without even waiting for him to return an answer.

Any other monarch besides Schahzaman would with difficulty have restrained himself from using violence, after the rude and obstinate way in which the prince, his son, had expressed himself, and would have ordered him some punishment; but he tenderly loved him, and wished to employ every gentle means of persuasion, before he had recourse to more rigid methods. He communicated this new cause of sorrow, which Camaralzaman had given to him, to his prime minister. "I have followed your advice," said he, "but my son is still more averse to matrimony than he was the first time, I spoke to him on the subject; and he explained himself in such a determined manner, that I needed all my reason and moderation to restrain my anger. Fathers, who pray for children as ardently as I did, are madmen and fools, who seek to deprive themselves of that repose and quiet, which they might otherwise have tranquilly enjoyed. Tell me, I entreat you, by what means I can reclaim a mind so rebellious to my desires."

"Sire," replied the grand vizier, "a great many things are accomplished through the medium of patience; perhaps this may not be of a nature to be conquered by such means; but your majesty will not have to reproach yourself with being too precipitate, if you consent to allow the prince another year to form his determination. If during this interval he does not return

to his duty, you will have a much greater satisfaction in the consciousness of having employed no method, but that of paternal kindness, to obtain his consent. If, on the contrary, he persists in his obstinacy, then, when the year is expired, I think your majesty will be fully justified in declaring to him, before the whole council, that the good of the state requires his marriage. It is not possible, that he should be wanting in respect towards you before an assembly of enlightened and celebrated men, which you honour with your presence."

The sultan, who so passionately and ardently wished to see his son married, that so long a delay appeared ages to him, had some difficulty in consenting to wait so much longer. He, however, was persuaded by the arguments of the grand vizier, which he could neither contradict nor disapprove.

When the prime minister had retired, the sultan Schahzaman went to the apartment of the mother of prince Camaralzaman, to whom he had long since imparted the ardent desire he had of marrying his son. When he had related to her the painful disappointment he had just met with from his second refusal, and also the indulgence he still intended to grant him by the advice of his grand vizier, he added, "I know, madam, that he has more confidence in you than in me, that you converse with him, and that he listens

to you with more familiarity; I entreat you, therefore, to take an opportunity to speak to him seriously on this subject; and to make him sensible, that, if he persists in his obstinacy, he will oblige me at last to have recourse to extremities, which I should be sorry to adopt, and which would make him repent of his disobedience."

Fatima, for this was the name of the prince's mother, informed Camaralzaman, the first time she had any conversation with him, that she had been acquainted with his fresh refusal to marry, which he had testified to the sultan; and expressed herself much chagrined at his having occasioned his father so great a cause for anger. "Madam," replied Camaralzaman, "do not, I entreat you, renew my grief on this affair: I fear, that in my present state of mind, I might be guilty of saying something disrespectful to you." Fatima knew by this answer, that the wound was too recent to continue the subject; she therefore dropped it for the present.

Some time after this, Fatima thought she had met with an opportunity of renewing it, and with more prospect of success in obtaining a hearing. "My son," said she, "if it be not painful to you, pray tell me what are the reasons, that have given you so great an aversion to marriage. If you have none stronger than the art and wickedness of women, believe me, you could not have chosen any more weak or unreasonable.

I will not undertake the defence of artful women, for that there are numbers of that description, I am well persuaded; but it is the most flagrant injustice to accuse the whole sex of this crime. Surely, my son, you do not form your opinion from the few examples, which your books mention, and who have, I confess, occasioned great disorder and confusion in the world; such, I will not attempt to justify; but why, on the other hand, do not you remark, also, the many monarchs, sultans, and inferior princes, whose tyranny, barbarity, and cruelty excite the deepest horror in those histories, which I have read as well as yourself. For one woman, who has been guilty of such crimes, you will find a thousand of these barbarians and tyrants. And do you think the poor women, who have the misfortune to be married to these wretches, and who are perhaps good and prudent wives, can be very happy?"

"Madam," replied Camaralzaman, "I do not doubt, that there is in the world a great number of prudent, good, and virtuous women, of gentle dispositions and good morals. Would to God they all resembled you! But what deters me is the doubtful choice a man is obliged to make, when marrying; or rather the dread, that he is often deprived of the liberty of making that choice himself.

"Let us suppose," continued he, "that I had

consented to form a matrimonial engagement, as the sultan my father, so impatiently wishes; what wife would he give me? a princess in all probability, whom he would request of some neighbouring prince, and who would, no doubt, think it a great honour. Handsome or ugly, she must be received; but even supposing she excels every other princess in beauty, who can ensure that her mind will be equal to her person? That she will be gentle, obliging, affable, and engaging? that her conversation will not be frivolous; of dress, of ornaments, of appearance, and a thousand other trifles, which must create contempt in a man of good sense? In a word, that she is not proud, haughty, irascible, disdainful and one, who will ruin a whole kingdom by her frivolous expenses in dresses, jewels, trinkets, or in tasteless and empty magnificence.

"Now you see, madam, on one subject only, how many things there are to give rise to my antipathy to matrimony; but even if this princess be so perfect and so accomplished, that she is irreproachable on all these points, I have a great number of reasons still stronger than any I have expressed, to make me continue in the same opinion, and adhere to my resolution."

"What, my son!" exclaimed Fatima, "can you add more objections to those you have already stated! I was going to answer you, and refute your arguments, with one word." "That

need not prevent you, madam," replied the prince, "I shall probably have some reply to make to your answers."

"I was going to say, my son," resumed Fatima, "that it is easy for a prince, who should have the misfortune to marry a princess, such as you describe, to leave her, and also to adopt such measures as might prevent her ruining the state."

"Well, madam," said prince Camaralzaman, "and do you not consider what a cruel mortification it must be to a prince, to be under the necessity of having recourse to such extremities? Is it not much better both for his peace of mind and for his reputation, not to expose himself to it?"

"But, my son," replied Fatima, "from the way you treat this matter, I conclude that you intend to be the last king of the race, from which you are descended; and which has so gloriously filled the throne of the island of the children of Khaledan."

"Madam," continued the prince, "I have no wish of surviving the king, my father. Even should I die before him, he ought not to be surprised, since there are so many examples of children dying before their parents. But it is always glorious for a race of kings to finish with a prince so worthy of being a sovereign as I should endeavour to be, by imitating my predecessors, and him, with whom the line began."

After this, Fatima frequently had conversations of the same nature with the prince, her son; and she left no means untried, by which she hoped to eradicate his aversion. But he confuted all the reasons she could produce, by others equally strong, to which she knew not what to reply; and he remained unshaken in his determination.

The year passed on, and prince Camaralzaman, to the great regret of the sultan Schahzaman, did not show the least appearance of having altered his sentiments. At length one day, when the grand council met, and the first vizier, the other viziers, the principal officers of the crown, and the generals of the army were assembled, the sultan thus addressed the prince; "It is now a long time, my son, since I expressed to you the anxious desire I have of seeing you married; and I expected from you a greater attention to the wishes of a father who required of you nothing but what was reasonable. After so long a resistance on your part, which has entirely exhausted my patience, I now repeat the same thing to you, in the presence of my council. It is not only, that by persisting in your refusal you disoblige your father, but the welfare of my dominions requires your compliance, and all these nobles join with me in requesting it. Declare your sentiments before them, that from the answer you make me, I may know what measures to adopt.

Prince Camaralzaman answered with so little temper, or rather with so much warmth, that the sultan, justly irritated by the behaviour of his son, before the full council, exclaimed, "What, undutiful son! have you the insolence to speak thus to your father, and your sultan?" He immediately ordered him to be arrested by the officers present, and to be conducted to an ancient tower which had been long neglected, where he was confined, with only a bed and very little furniture, a few books, and one slave to attend him.

Camaralzaman, satisfied with having the liberty of amusing himself with his books, looked on his imprisonment with indifference. Towards evening, he washed himself, repeated his prayers, and after having read some chapters in the Koran with the same tranquillity, as if he had been in his own apartment in the palace of the sultan, he lay down without extinguishing his lamp, which he left by his bed's side, and fell asleep.

In this tower there was a well, which during the day formed a retreat for a fairy, called Maimounè, the daughter of Damriat, the king, or chief, of a legion of Genii. It was about midnight when Maimounè lightly darted to the top of the well, to prepare for her nightly excursion, as was her usual custom; and wander about the world, wherever curiosity might lead her. She was much surprised to see a light in the chamber

of Camaralzaman. She entered it; and without being stopped by the slave, who was stationed at the door, she approached the bed, the magnificence of which attracted her attention, but her surprise was much increased, at observing, that somebody was in it.

Camaralzaman's face was half concealed by the covering of the bed. Maimounè raised it a little, and beheld the handsomest youth she had ever seen in any part of the habitable world, through all of which she had frequently traversed. "What brilliancy," said she to herself, "or rather what a prodigy of beauty must those eyes display, when no longer concealed, as they now are, by such well-formed eye-lids! What cause can he have given to be treated in a manner so unworthy of his rank?" for she had already heard of his disgrace, and did not doubt who it was.

Maimounè could not cease admiring the beauty of prince Camaralzaman; at length however, having gently kissed him on the cheek, and on the middle of his forehead, without waking him, she replaced the covering as it was before, and took her flight through the air. When she had risen very high towards the middle region, she was suddenly struck with the sound of wings, which inclined her to fly to the quarter, from whence it came. On approaching she found it to be a Genius, who occasioned the noise, but one of those who had rebelled against God. Mai-

mounè was, on the contrary, one of those, whom the great Solomon had compelled to acknowledge his power.

This Genius, who was named Danhasch, and who was the son of Schamhourasch, recognized Maimounè, though not without very great terror. In fact, he knew that she possessed considerable superiority over him, in consequence of her submission to God. He would fain, therefore, have avoided this meeting, but he found he was so close to her, that he must either encounter a battle, or submit.

Danhasch was the first to speak; "Good Maimounè," said he in a supplicating tone, "swear to me by the great name of God, that you will not hurt me, and I promise you on my part not to annoy you.

"Cursed Genius," cried Maimounè, "what harm canst thou do to me? I fear thee not. But I will grant thee this favour, and I make the oath thou requirest. Now tell me whence thou comest, what thou hast seen, and what thou hast done this night?" "Beautiful lady," replied Danhasch, "we meet opportunely for you to hear something wonderful. Since you wish it, I will tell you that I come from the extremity of China, where its coast overlooks the farthest islands of this hemisphere. But, charming Maimounè," interrupted Danhasch, who trembled with fear in the presence of this fairy, and had some difficulty in

speaking before her, "you promise at least to forgive me, and to permit me to depart, when I shall have satisfied your curiosity?"

"Go on, go on, wretch," replied Maimounè, "and fear nothing. Dost thou think, I am as perfidious as thyself, and that I am capable of breaking the terrible oath I have taken? take care only to relate nothing but what is true; otherwise I will cut thy wings and shall treat thee as thou deservest."

Danhasch felt a little relieved by these words of Maimounè; "my dear lady," continued he, "I will tell you nothing but what is very true; have but the goodness to listen to me. The country of China, from whence I come, is one of the largest and most powerful kingdoms in the world; and attached to it are the most extreme isles of this hemisphere, of which I spoke just now. The present king is named Gaiour, who has an only daughter, the most beautiful creature that ever was beheld on earth, since this world has been a world. Neither you, nor I, nor the genii of your party, nor of mine, nor all mankind put together, can find proper terms, words sufficiently expressive, or eloquence, suited to convey the most distant idea of what she is in reality. Her hair is of a fine brown, and of such a length, that it reaches below her feet, and in such abundance, that when she wears it in curls on her head, it resembles a fine bunch of grapes, of which the fruit is of an extraordinary size.

Under her hair appears her well-formed forehead, as smooth as the finest polished mirror; her eyes even with it, a brilliant black, and full of fire; the nose, neither too long nor too short; the mouth small and tinted with vermilion; her teeth are like two rows of pearls, which surpass the finest in whiteness; and when she opens her mouth to speak, she utters a sweet and agreeable voice, and expresses herself in words which prove the liveliness of her wit. The most beautiful alabaster it not whiter than her bosom. In short, by this feeble sketch, you may easily suppose, that there is not a more perfect beauty in the world.

"Whoever is not well acquainted with the king her father would imagine from the various proofs of affection he is continually giving her, that he is enamoured of her. The most tender lover was never known to do so much for the most beloved mistress, as he has done for his daughter. In fact, the most violent jealousy never invented so much, as his care to render her inaccessible to every one, except the fortunate person, who is destined to marry her; and that she might not feel the retreat irksome, to which he has confined her, he has had seven palaces built for her, which surpass in magnificence every thing that was ever heard of.

"The first palace is composed of rock crystal, the second of bronze, the third of the finest steel, the fourth of another kind of bronze, more pre-

cious than either the first or steel, the fifth of touchstone, the sixth of silver, and the seventh of massive gold. He has furnished them in the most sumptuous style, each in a manner appropriate to the materials, of which it is built. Nor has he forgotten to embellish the gardens, which are attached to them, with every thing, that can delight the senses; smooth lawns, or pastures enamelled with flowers; fountains, canals, cascades; groves thickly planted with trees, through which the rays of the sun never penetrate, and all differently disposed in each garden. In short King Gaiour's paternal love alone has induced him to incur this enormous expense.

" The fame of this princess's incomparable beauty, has induced the most powerful of the neighbouring kings to demand her in marriage by the most solemn embassies. The King of China received all their proposals with the same degree of ceremony; but as he had determined not to marry the princess except with her own entire consent; and as she did not approve of any of the offers made her, the ambassadors returned unsuccessful with respect to the purport of their mission, yet all highly gratified by the civilities and attentions, they had received.

" Sire," would the princess say to the king of China, " you wish to marry me, and you think by so doing to make me happy. I know your motive, and feel obliged to you for your kindness.

But where should I find such superb palaces and such delicious gardens, unless in the territories of your majesty? Added to which, by your goodness, I am under no restraint, and I receive the same honours as are paid to your own person. These are advantages, which I should not enjoy in any other part of the world, whatever prince I might be united to. Husbands ever will be masters, and I am not of a disposition to brook command."

"After several fruitless embassies, one at last arrived from a king, who was richer and more powerful than any, who had before applied. The king of China proposed him to his daughter, and enlarged on all the advantages, which would result from such an alliance. The princess entreated him to dispense with her compliance, urging the same reasons as on former occasions.

"He pressed her to accede; but instead of obeying, she forgot the respect due to the king, her father, and angrily replied, 'Sire, speak to me no more of this, nor of any other, marriage; if you persist in your importunities, I will plunge a dagger in my heart, and thus free myself from them.'

"The king of China, extremely irritated against the princess, replied, "My daughter, you are mad, and as such I must treat you." In fact he had her confined to an apartment in one of his palaces, and allowed her only ten old women to

associate with and attend on her, the principal of whom was her nurse. Then, that the neighbouring kings, who had sent embassies to request her, might not entertain any farther prospects of obtaining her, he dispatched envoys to announce to them all her absolute determination against marriage. And as he supposed, that she really had lost her senses, he commanded the same envoys to make known in each court, that, if there were any physician sufficiently skilful to restore her, he should obtain her in marriage as a recompense.

"Beautiful Maimounè," continued Danhasch, "things are at present in this situation, and I do not fail to go regularly every day to contemplate this wonderful beauty, whom I should grieve to injure in the slightest degree, notwithstanding my natural malicious inclinations. I entreat you to come and see her; it is well worth the trouble. When you are convinced by your own eyes, that I do not tell an untruth, I am sure you will feel obliged to me for having shown you a princess, who has no equal in beauty. I am ready to conduct you to her, and you have only to command."

Instead of replying to Danhasch, Maimounè burst into a loud fit of laughter, which continued for some time, and which very much astonished Danhasch, who did not know to what cause to attribute it. Having at last however composed

herself, she said, "Yes, yes, thou thinkest to impose on me. I thought thou was going to tell me of something very surprising and extraordinary, and thou talkest to me only of a blear-eyed wench. Fye, fye! What wouldest thou say then, wretch, if thou hadst seen the beautiful prince, I have just been looking at, and whom I love as he deserves? He indeed is rather different. Thou wouldest be mad for love of him.

"Amiable Maimounè," replied Danhasch, "may I inquire, who this prince can be, whom you speak of?" "Know," said the fairy, "that nearly the same thing has happened to him as to the princess, thou hast been talking of. The king his father would marry him by force; after long and repeated importunities he has frankly declared, that he would not agree to it. For this reason he is at this moment imprisoned in an ancient tower, where I take up my abode, and where I have had an opportunity of admiring him."

"I will not absolutely contradict you," resumed Danhasch, "but, my dear lady, you will give me leave, until I have seen your prince, to think, that no mortal either male or female, can equal, or even approach, the beauty of my princess." "Peace, wretch," replied Maimounè, "I tell thee again, that thou art wrong." "I will not obstinately oppose you," added Danhasch, "the only means of convincing you, whether I

speak truth or not, is to accept the proposal I have made you to come and see my princess, and afterwards to show me your prince." "There is no occasion for me to take so much trouble," said Maimounè, "there is another method, by which we can both be satisfied; that is to bring thy princess, and place her by the side of my prince on his bed. We can then easily compare them with each other, and thus settle our dispute."

Danhasch consented to do as the fairy desired, and was going instantly to set off for China, but Maimounè stopped him; "Stay," said she, "come with me first, that I may show thee the tower, where thou art to bring thy princess." They flew together to the tower, and when Maimounè had shown it to Danhasch, she said, "Now go and fetch thy princess: be quick, and thou wilt find me here. But listen, I intend thou shalt pay me a forfeit, if my prince turns out to be handsomer than thy princess, I will also pay thee one, if thy princess is the most beautiful."

Danhasch, having quitted the Fairy, flew to China, and returned with inconceivable swiftness, bearing the beautiful princess along with him, fast asleep. Maimounè received her, and introduced her into the chamber of prince Camaralzaman, where they placed her on the bed by his side.

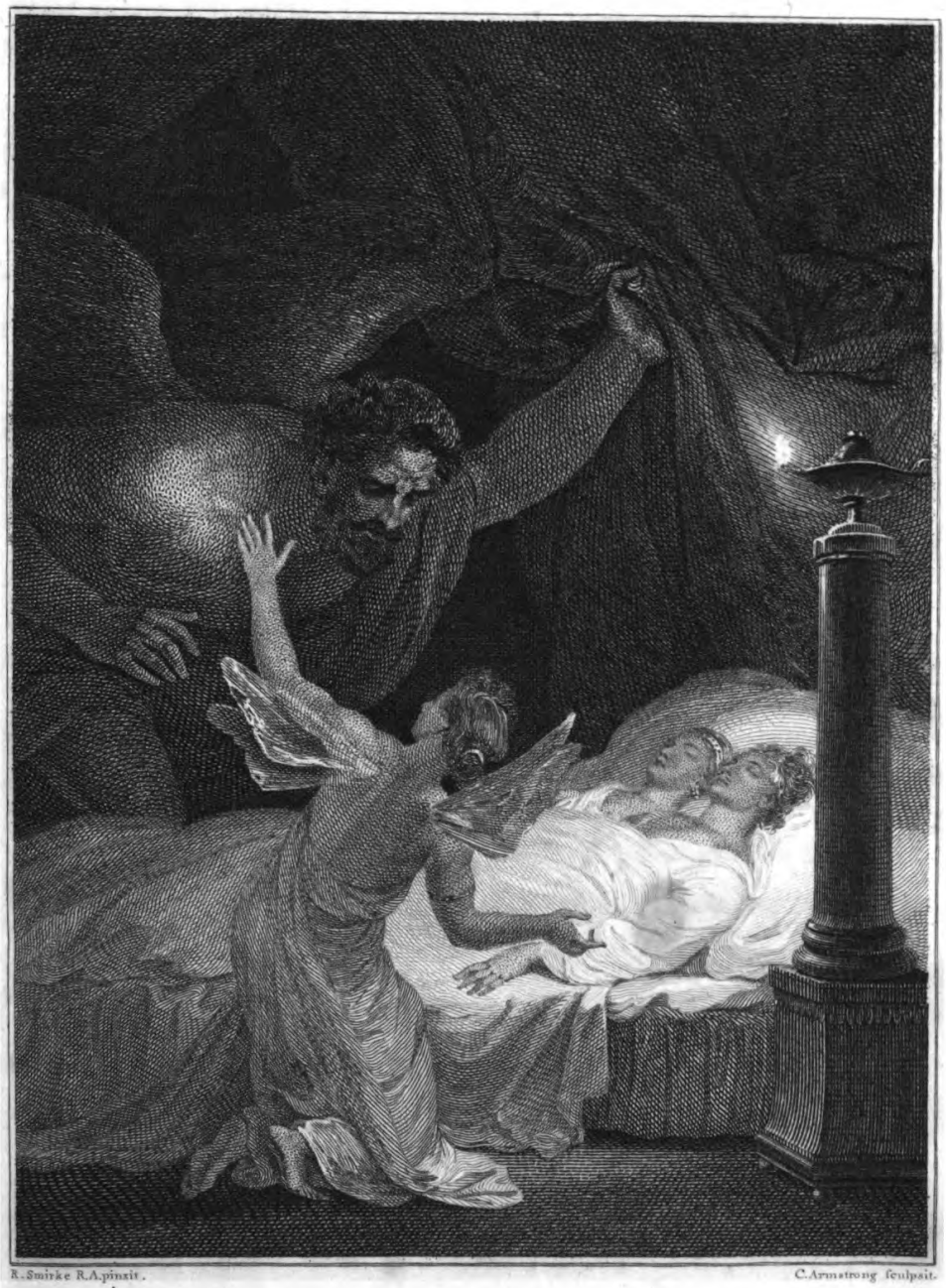
When the prince and princess were thus close to each other, a grand contest arose, on the pre-

eminence of their beauty, between the Genius and the Fairy. They stood for some time admiring and comparing them in silence. Danhasch was the first to speak: "Now you are convinced," said he to Maimounè, "I told you, that my princess was more beautiful than your prince. Have you any doubts remaining?"

"How; any doubts?" cried Maimounè, "Yes, truly I doubt it. Thou must be blind not to see, that my prince is infinitely superior to thy princess. She is beautiful, I confess; but do not hurry thyself: compare them well one with the other, without prejudice, and then thou wilt see that it is as I say."

"Were I to compare them for any length of time," replied Danhasch, "I should think no otherwise than I do. I saw what I now see from the first glance, and time would show me no more than what is now visible to my eyes. This however will not prevent me from giving up my judgment to yours, charming Maimounè, if you wish it." "It shall not be so," interrupted the Fairy, "I will never suffer a cursed Genius such as thou art, to show me favour. I will submit the contest to an arbitrator, and if thou dost not consent, I win the cause by your refusal."

Danhasch, who was ready to show any degree of complaisance to Maimounè, had no sooner consented, than the fairy struck the ground with her foot. The earth opened, and instantly a



R. Smirke R.A. pinxit. C. Armstrong sculpsit.

CAMARALZAMAN AND BADOURA

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

hideous Genius appeared, who was hunchbacked, lame, and blind with one eye; having six horns on his head, and his hands and feet hooked. As soon as he was out, and the ground had closed again, he perceived Maimounè, and threw himself at her feet; and kneeling on one knee, he asked what she desired of his very humble services.

"Rise, Caschcasch," said she, for this was the name of the Genius, "I sent for you hither to be judge in a dispute, which exists between me and this cursed Danhasch. Cast your eye on that bed, and tell us impartially, which appears to you the most beautiful, the young man, or the young lady?"

Caschcasch looked very attentively at the prince and princess, and showed every mark of great surprise and admiration. After having examined them very accurately for a long time, without being able to make up his mind; "Madam," said he to Maimounè, "I confess to you, that I should deceive you, and betray myself, if I were to tell you, that I thought one of them more handsome than the other. The more I examine them, the more each seems to me to have separately that sovereign perfection of beauty which they jointly possess: and neither has the least defect, which we can assert the other to be free from, and consequently superior. If there be, in truth, any difference between them, there

seems to be only one mode of discovering that difference. And this mode is, to wake them one after the other, and to agree, that the person, who feels for the other the most violent love, and proves it by the strongest and most ardent expressions, as well as by the general conduct, shall be considered in some point or other to be less beautiful."

The proposal of Caschcasch was approved of, both by Maimounè and Danhasch. Maimounè then changed herself into a flea, and jumped upon the neck of Camaralzaman. She gave him so sharp a bite, that he awoke, and put his hand to the place, but he caught nothing, for Maimounè, prepared for this, had jumped away, and taking her original form, invisible, however, like the other two Genii, to all but themselves, stood by in order to witness what was going forward.

In drawing back his hand, the prince let it fall upon that of the princess of China. He opened his eyes and expressed great surprise at seeing a lady by the side of him; and one too, who possessed such beauty. He lifted his head up and supported it on his elbow, in order the better to observe her. The great youth of the princess, joined to her incomparable beauty, kindled in an instant a flame in his heart, to which he had hitherto been a stranger, and excited sensations, which he had till now looked upon with aversion.

A passion of the most animated kind now oc-

cupied his soul; and he could not help exclaiming, " What beauty! what charms! Oh my heart, my soul!" and saying this, he kissed her forehead, her cheeks, and her lips, with so little precaution, that it must have broken her slumbers, if she had not through the enchantment of Danhasch, slept more soundly than usual.

" What, my beautiful creature," said the prince, " will not these marks of the love of Camaralzaman disturb your repose? Whoever you may be, he is not unworthy of your affection." He was then going to wake her in good earnest, but he suddenly stopped himself, " There cannot be a doubt," he exclaimed, " but that this is the person to whom the sultan, my father, wished to marry me. He has been much to blame, not to let me see her sooner; I should not then have offended him, both by my disobedience, and my public behaviour towards him; and he would thus have spared himself the confusion, which I have caused him." Prince Camaralzaman repented most heartily of the fault he had been guilty of; and was again upon the point of waking the princess of China, " perhaps indeed," added he, " the sultan, my father, wished to surprise me; and has therefore sent this lady to ascertain, whether I really have so great an aversion to marriage, as I have always shown. Who knows, if he may not have brought her here himself, and may even now be concealed, in order to see how I conduct my-

self, and make me ashamed of my former dissimulation. This second fault would be much worse than my first; I will therefore satisfy myself with this ring in remembrance of her."

The princess of China had a very beautiful ring on her finger; and as the prince concluded his speech, he drew it quietly, and put one of his own in its place. He then turned his back, and it was not long before, through the enchantment of the Genii, he fell into as deep a sleep as he was in at first.

As soon as prince Camaralzaman's eyes were completely closed, Danhasch, in his turn, transformed himself into a flea, and bit the princess directly under her lip. She awoke suddenly, and starting up opened her eyes: how great was her astonishment at finding herself in bed with a man! From surprise, she passed to admiration; and from admiration to excess of joy, which was very apparent, as soon as she saw, that it was a young, handsome, and well made man.

"What," she exclaimed, "are you the person, whom the king, my father, has destined for my husband? How unfortunate am I at not having known this before! I should then never have been deprived for so long a time of a husband, whom it is impossible not to love with my whole soul. Awake, and rouse yourself; it but ill becomes a husband to sleep thus soundly on the very first night of his nuptials."

Having said this, the princess shook prince Camaralzaman by the arm in so violent a manner, that he must have awoke, if Maimounè had not at that very instant heightened his sleep by means of enchantment. She shook him in this manner several times; then, as she found she could not prevent him from sleeping, she called out, "What can possibly have happened to you? What rival, jealous of our mutual happiness, has had recourse to magic; and thus thrown you into this insurmountable fit of stupefaction, from whence it seems almost impossible you should ever be roused?" She then took hold of his hand, and tenderly kissing it, she perceived the ring, which he had on his finger. It appeared so like her own, that she was convinced it was the very same; and at the same moment observed, that she herself had on a different one. She could not comprehend how this exchange had been effected; but she did not for an instant doubt, that it was a sure proof of her marriage. Fatigued with the useless efforts she had made to wake him; and satisfied, as she thought, that he could not leave her; "Since I am unable to rouse you out of your sleep," she cried, "I will continue no longer to attempt to interrupt it. We shall see each other again." Then kissing his cheek as she pronounced these last words, she lay down, and in a short time, fell asleep.

When Maimounè perceived that she might

speak without any danger of waking the princess of China; "Well, wretch," she said to Danhasch, "hast thou observed then, and art thou convinced, that thy princess is less beautiful than my prince? Get along, I forgive thee the wager thou hast lost; but another time, believe me, when I assert any thing." Then turning towards Caschcasch, "As for you," added she, "I thank you. Do you and Danhasch take the princess, and carry her to her bed, where he brought her from." Danhasch and Caschcasch executed the orders of Maimounè, while the latter retired to her well.

When prince Camaralzaman awoke the next morning, he looked on each side of him to see, if the lady, whom he had found by him in the night, was still there; but when he perceived she was gone, he said to himself, "It is as I suspected; the king, my father, wished to surprise me: I am however happy, that I was aware of it." He then called the slave, who was still asleep, and desired him to make haste and dress himself, without saying a word to him on what account he was in such a hurry. The slave brought a bason and water; the prince then washed himself, and after saying his prayers, he took a book and continued to read for some time.

After he had thus finished his usual occupations, Camaralzaman called the slave towards him, "Come here," he said, "and be sure you do not

tell me a falsehood. Inform me, how the lady, who slept with me last night, came here, and who brought her."

"Prince," replied the slave in the greatest astonishment, "of what lady are you speaking?" "Of her, I tell you," answered the prince, "who either came or was brought here, and who passed the night with me." "Prince," returned the slave, "I swear to you, that I know nothing about the matter. How could any lady possibly get in, as I slept at the door?" "Thou art a lying rascal," replied the prince, "and art in league with some one to vex and distress me." Saying this he gave him a blow and knocked him down; then, after having trampled on him, he tied the rope of the well round his body, and let him down into it, and plunged him several times in the water: "I will drown thee," cried he, "if thou dost not immediately acquaint me, who the lady is, and who brought her."

The poor slave extremely embarrassed, and half in and half out of the water, thought the prince had certainly lost his senses through grief, and that he could only escape by telling an untruth. "Prince," said he, in a suppicatling tone, "grant me my life, I conjure you, and I promise to tell you exactly how the matter stands."

The prince drew up the slave, and commanded him to speak. When he was out of the well, "Prince," said the slave, trembling, "You must

be sensible that I cannot satisfy you in the state I am now in; allow me time to change my dress." "I grant it thee," replied the prince, "but be quick; and take care thou dost not disguise the truth from me."

The slave went out, and after having fastened the door on the prince, he ran to the palace, wet as he was. The king was engaged in conversation with his grand vizier; and was complaining of the restless night he had passed in consequence of the disobedience and ill-judged rashness of the prince his son, in thus opposing his will.

The minister endeavoured to console him, and convince him, that the prince, by his disrespectful behaviour had justly merited the punishment he endured. "Sire," said he, "your majesty ought not to repent of having arrested him. If you will have the patience to suffer him to remain in prison, you may be assured, that he will lose this youthful impetuosity, and that he will at length submit to whatever you may require of him."

The grand vizier had just uttered these words, when the slave presented himself before king Schahzaman: "Sire," said he, "I am sorry to be obliged to announce to your majesty a piece of intelligence, that will no doubt occasion you great sorrow. What the prince says of a lady, who slept with him last night, together with the manner in which he treated me, as your majesty

may perceive, too plainly prove, that he is not in his senses." He then gave a detail of every thing that prince Camaralzaman had said, and of the excesses he had committed on his person, in terms which confirmed the truth of the account.

The king, who was not prepared for this new cause for affliction, exclaimed to the grand vizier, "This is indeed an incident of the most distressing nature, and very different from the hopes you flattered me with just now. Go, lose not a moment; and examine yourself the whole of this affair, and then come and inform me of what you discover." The grand vizier immediately obeyed. When he entered the chamber of the prince, he found him seated with a book in his hand, which he was reading with apparent composure. He saluted him: and seating himself by his side, "I am very angry with the slave, that attends you," said he, "for having alarmed your father by the intelligence he has just now brought him." "What is this intelligence," inquired the prince, "that has occasioned my father so much alarm? I have much more reason to complain of my slave."

"Prince," replied the vizier, "Heaven avert that what he has just said of you be true! The tranquil state, in which I find you, and in which may God preserve you, convinces me there is no truth in his report." "Perhaps," replied the prince, "he has not explained himself properly;

but as you are here, I am glad to have an opportunity of asking you, who must know something about the matter, where the lady is, who slept with me last night?"

The grand vizier was quite astonished at this inquiry. "Prince," said he, "do not be surprised at the astonishment you see me in at this question. How can it be possible, not only that any lady, but that any man whatever, could have penetrated into this place in the night, to which there is no other entrance but by the door, and even then he must trample over your slave, who was guarding it? I entreat you to collect your thoughts, and I am persuaded, you will find it is only a dream, that has left a strong impression on your mind."

"I shall pay no attention to your arguments," resumed the prince, in a more elevated tone of voice: "I will absolutely know what is become of this lady; I am here in a situation to make you obey me." This firmness of speech and manner embarrassed the grand vizier more than can be expressed; and he now only thought of the best means to extricate himself. He tried the prince with gentle means, and asked him in the most humble and conciliating manner, if he had himself seen the lady.

"Yes, yes," replied the prince, "I saw her, and soon perceived, that you had instructed her in ways to tempt me. She played the part

you allotted her vastly well; not to say a word, to pretend to sleep, and to take herself away, as soon as I fell asleep again. You know it all, I dare say; she has not failed giving you an account of the whole transaction." "Prince," resumed the grand vizier, "I swear to you, that all you have been relating was unknown to me, and that neither the king, your father, nor I, sent you the lady you mention; we should never have had such an idea. Allow me once more to say, that this lady could only appear to you in a dream."

"You come to mock me too," cried the prince angrily, "and to tell me, that what I have seen was only a dream!" He then seized him by the beard, and beat him most unmercifully, till his strength quite failed him. The poor grand vizier bore all this treatment from prince Camaralzaman very respectfully. "Here am I," said he to himself, "precisely in the same situation as the slave; happy shall I be, if, like him, I can escape from so great a danger." While the prince was still employed in beating him, he cried, "I entreat you, prince, to listen to me for one moment. The prince, tired of this occupation, suffered him to speak.

"I own to you, prince," said the grand vizier as soon as he had liberty to speak, that your suspicions are not unfounded; but you well know,

that a minister is compelled to execute the orders of the king his master. If you will have the goodness to suffer me to go, I am ready to take any message to him, with which you will entrust me." "I give you leave to go," replied the prince. "Tell my father, that I will marry the lady, whom he sent or brought me, and who slept with me last night. Be expeditious, and bring me the answer." The grand vizier made a profound reverence on quitting him; but he could hardly be satisfied of his safety, till he was out of the tower, and had fastened the door after him. He presented himself before king Schahzaman with an air of sorrow, which alarmed him. "Well," said the monarch, in what state did you find my son?" "Sire," replied the vizier, "what the slave related to your majesty, is but too true." He then gave him an account of the conversation he had with Camaralzaman, of the rage the prince had been in, when he attempted to convince him, that the lady he spoke of could not possibly have slept with him, of the cruel treatment he had met with from him, and of the excuse, by which he had escaped from his fury.

Schahzaman, who was the more grieved at this circumstance, as he had always loved the prince with the greatest tenderness, wished to investigate the truth of it himself: he repaired to the tower, and took the grand vizier with him. Prince

Camaralzaman received his father with the greatest respect. The king sat down, and having made the prince sit next him, he asked him many questions, to which he replied with perfect good sense, and from time to time he looked at the vizier, as if to say, that the prince, his son, was not deranged in his intellects, as he had asserted; but that he must himself be deficient in this respect.

At length, the king mentioned the lady. "My son," said he, "I beg you to tell me, who this lady is, who, they say, slept with you last night. "Sire," replied Camaralzaman, "I entreat your majesty not to add to the vexation I have already encountered on this subject; rather do me the favour to bestow her on me in marriage. Whatever aversion I may hitherto have evinced against women, this young and beautiful lady has so charmed me, that I feel no difficulty in avowing my weakness. I am ready to receive her from your hands, with the deepest sense of my obligation to you."

King Schahzaman was thunder-struck at this answer from the prince, which, as it appeared to him, was so inconsistent with the good sense he had shown in former answers. "You speak to me in a way, my son," said he, "that astonishes me beyond measure. I swear to you by the crown, which is to adorn your brow, when I shall be no more, that I know nothing of the lady,

you talk of. I have not been accessary to her visit, if any one has been with you; but how is it possible, that she should have penetrated into this tower, without my consent? as to what my grand vizier said to you, he only invented a story to appease you. It must have been a dream; recollect yourself, I conjure you, and be careful to ascertain the fact."

"Sire," resumed the prince, "I should be for ever unworthy of the goodness of your majesty, if I refused to give faith to the solemn assurance you have given me; but I request you to have the patience to listen to me, and then judge, if what I shall have the honour of relating to you, can be a dream."

Prince Camaralzaman then told the king, his father, in what manner he had waked in the night. He gave him an exaggerated description of the beauty and charms of the lady he had found by his side, confessed the love, which had so instantaneously inflamed his breast, and related all his fruitless endeavours to awaken her. He did not even conceal what had made him awake; and that he fell asleep again after he had made the exchange of his ring, for that of the lady. When he concluded, he took the ring from his finger, and presented it to the king, "Sire," added, he, "mine is not unknown to you, for you have seen it several times. After this, I hope you will be convinced, that I have

not lost my senses, as they would fain persuade you is the case."

The king was so fully convinced of the truth of what the prince had recounted to him, that he had nothing to reply. Added to which, his astonishment was so excessive, that he remained a considerable time incapable of uttering a single word.

The prince took advantage from these moments of silent wonder. "Sire," continued he, "the passion I feel for this charming person, whose precious image is so deeply engraven on my heart, has already risen to so violent a pitch, that I am sure I have not strength to endure it. I humbly supplicate you to feel compassion for the state I am in, and to procure me the unspeakable happiness of possessing and calling her mine."

"After what I have now heard, my son," replied king Schahzaman, "and what I see by this ring, I can no longer doubt the reality of your love, and that you did absolutely see the lady, who gave birth to it. Would to God I knew her! You should be gratified this very day, and I should be the happiest of fathers.—But where am I to seek her? How and by what means could she enter here without either my consent or knowledge? Why did she come only to sleep with you, to show you her beauty, to inflame you with love, while she slept, and dis-

appear as soon as you fell asleep again? I cannot comprehend this strange adventure, and if Heaven does not assist us, it will be the means of reducing both you and me to the grave. He then took the prince by the hand, and added, in a mournful accent, "Come, my son, let us go and mingle our lamentations together; you, for loving without hope, I for seeing your affliction, without possessing the means of relieving it."

Schazaman took the prince out of his prison, and conducted him to the palace, where the prince, quite in despair at feeling so violent a passion for an unknown lady, instantly took to his bed. The king shut himself up from all society for several days, to weep with his son, and desisted entirely from attending to the usual concerns of his kingdom.

His prime minister, who was the only one to whom he had allowed free entrance, came one day to represent to him, that his whole court, as well as the people, began to murmur at not seeing him, as usual, administering justice, as was his daily custom; and that he would not be answerable for the discontents and disorders, that might arise in consequence of his seclusion. "I entreat your majesty," continued he, "to pay some attention to these complaints. I am persuaded, that your presence only serves to nourish the affliction of the prince, as his presence increases

yours; but you must not suffer every thing to go to decay. Allow me to propose to you, to remove with the prince to the castle on the little island, that is at a short distance from the port, and to have an audience twice a week only. This avocation will oblige you to quit the prince occasionally, while the beauty of the spot, the delicious air, and the charming prospects of the surrounding country, will enable him to support these short absences with more patience."

The king approved of this advice, and as soon as the castle, which had not been inhabited for some time, was furnished and prepared for his reception, he removed thither with the prince, whom he never left except for the two stipulated audiences. He passed the rest of the time by the side of his pillow, sometimes endeavouring to console him, and sometimes sharing his affliction.

While these things were passing in the capital of king Schahzaman, the two Genii, Danhasch and Caschcasch, had reconducted the princess of China to the palace, where the king, her father, had confined her, and placed her in her bed.

The next morning, when she awoke, the princess of China looked about on each side of her, and when she perceived that prince Camaralzaman was no longer near her, she called her women in a voice, which made them all run quickly to her, and surround her. Her nurse approached

her pillow, and asked her what she desired, and if any thing had befallen her.

"Tell me," replied the princess, "what is become of the young man, who slept with me last night, and whom I love so tenderly." "My princess," said the nurse, "we cannot comprehend your meaning, unless you explain yourself more clearly." "The fact is," resumed the princess, "that a young man of the most beautiful and elegant form, that can be conceived, slept by my side last night; I caressed him for a considerable time, and did all I could to wake him, without effect. I ask you where he is?"

"No doubt you do this to joke us, my princess," replied the nurse; "will you please to rise now?" "I speak seriously," said the princess, "and I will know, where he is." "But, my dear princess," rejoined the nurse, "you were alone, when we put you to bed last night; and no one has entered this place to sleep with you, at least that we know of."

The princess of China's patience was quite exhausted, she seized her nurse's head, and gave her repeated slaps and blows. "Thou shalt tell me, thou old witch," cried she, "or I will murder thee." The nurse exerted herself to get out of her hands; she at length succeeded, and instantly ran to find the queen of China, the mother of the princess. She presented herself before her, with tears in her eyes, and her face

swelled and disfigured: this excited great surprise in the queen, who inquired what was the cause of her being in such a condition.

"Madam," said the nurse, "you see the effects of the treatment I have just received from the princess; she would have destroyed me entirely, if I had not escaped as I did." She then related to her the cause of her anger, and subsequent violent behaviour, at which the queen was no less surprised than afflicted. "You see, madam," added she, "that the princess is out of her senses. You may judge of it yourself, if you will take the trouble of coming to see her."

The queen of China was too tenderly attached to her daughter, not to feel extremely interested in what she had just heard from the nurse; and immediately went to the princess. She seated herself next her, when she got into the apartment where she was confined; and after having inquired, if she was in good health, she asked her what subject for discontent she had with her nurse, to induce her to treat her so cruelly as she had done. "Indeed, my daughter," said she," you acted wrong, and a princess of your rank ought never to suffer herself to be so led away by passion, as to commit such excesses."

"Madam," replied the princess, "I plainly perceive that your majesty also is come to mock me; but I solemnly declare, that I shall have neither peace nor rest, till I have married the

amiable and charming youth, who slept with me last night. You certainly must know who he is; and I beg you to let him come again."

"My dear daughter," replied the queen, "you astonish me; and I cannot understand what you mean." The princess forgot the respect she owed to her mother, and answered, "Madam, the king, my father, and you have persecuted me for some time, to compel me to marry, when I had no wish of changing my state; this wish has at length taken possession of my breast, and I will absolutely either marry the young man I told you of, or kill myself."

The queen attempted to succeed by gentle methods. "You well know, my dear child," said she, "that you are alone in your chamber, and that no man can possibly enter it. But instead of listening to, the princess interrupted, her, and was guilty of such extravagant excesses, that the queen was obliged to leave her to indulge her grief, and acquaint the king with what had happened.

The king of China wished to be personally convinced of the truth of this business. He therefore immediately repaired to the apartment of the princess, and asked her, if what he had been informed of was true. "Sire," replied she, "let us not talk of that; only do me the favour to suffer the husband, who slept with me last night, to return to me."

"What!" exclaimed the king, "has any one slept with you the last night?" "How can you ask me, sire, if any one slept with me?" interrupted the princess, without allowing him time to continue; "your majesty cannot be ignorant of it. He is the handsomest young man, that was ever beheld under heaven. I entreat you to send him to me again; do not refuse me, I conjure you. That your majesty may not entertain any doubts of my having seen this youth," added she, "of my having slept with him, caressed him, used every effort to awaken him, without success, look, if you please, at this ring." She held out her hand, and the king of China knew not what to think, when he perceived, that it was the ring of a man. But as he could not comprehend the least what she said, and he had confined her originally, because she was mad, he had now thought her still worse than before. So without saying any thing more to her, lest he should enrage her to commit violence on her own person, or on any one, who might approach her, he had her chained and more closely confined; and ordered, that no one, except her nurse, should attend her; and that a strong guard should be placed at her door.

The king of China, quite inconsolable for the misfortune that had befallen the princess, his daughter, which he believed to be madness, considered what methods should be taken to effect

her recovery. He assembled his council, and after having made known the state, in which she was, he added, "If any one, who is here present, is sufficiently skilful to undertake her cure, and succeeds, I will bestow her on him in marriage; and will make him the heir of my crown and dominions."

The desire of possessing so beautiful a princess, together with the hope of governing at some future period so large and powerful a kingdom as that of China, made a strong impression on the mind of an emir, who was present, although he was already far advanced in years. As he was well skilled in magic he flattered himself he should succeed; and therefore offered his services to the king. "I consent," replied the monarch, "but I must first inform you, that it is on condition of your losing your head, if you do not succeed: it would not be fair, that you should be able to acquire so great and enviable a recompense without any risk on your part. What I propose to you will, in the same way, be proposed to all, who shall present themselves after you, in case you do not agree to the condition, or do not succeed."

The emir accepted the proposal, and the king himself conducted him to the apartment of his daughter. The princess covered her face as soon as she perceived the emir. "Sire," said she, "your majesty surprises me, by bringing into my

presence, a man, who is unknown to me, and to whom, as you well know, our holy religion forbids me to expose myself." "My daughter," replied the king, "do not suffer your delicacy to be wounded by his presence; he is one of my emirs, who requests you in marriage." "Sire," resumed she, "This is not the husband, you have already bestowed on me, whose faith is pledged to me by the ring I wear: be not offended, if I refuse to accept any other."

The emir expected to find the princess committing violent actions, and saying extravagant things. He was much surprised to find her collected and tranquil; and to hear her utter such good sense; he therefore was soon convinced, that she had no other madness than a strong attachment to some object, who had engaged her love. He did not however dare to explain his real sentiments to the king, for he could not have endured the idea, that his daughter had bestowed her heart on any other than the man, whom he should present to her. But, said the emir, prostrating himself at the feet of the king, "Sire," after what I have just heard from the lips of the princess, it would be useless for me to undertake to cure her. I have no remedies, that can be of any service to her disease; my life therefore is at the disposal of your majesty. The king, irritated by this avowal of inability from the emir, and by the

trouble he had occasioned him, ordered his head to be struck off.

Some days after this, that he might not have to reproach himself with having neglected any thing, that could conduce to the recovery of the princess, this monarch ordered it to be proclaimed in his capital, that if there were any physician, astrologer or magician, inhabiting it, who was sufficiently experienced in his profession to restore her to her senses, he might present himself for that purpose, on the before-mentioned condition of losing his head, if he failed in the attempt. He sent an order to have the same proclamation published in all the principal towns in his dominions, and also in the courts of the neighbouring princes.

The first who presented himself, was an astrologer and magician, whom the king ordered to be conducted to the prison of the princess by an eunuch. The astrologer drew out from a little bag, he had brought under his arm, an astrolabe, a small globe, a chafingdish, various kinds of drugs, proper for fumigation, a copper vessel, together with several other things; and he desired to have some fire.

The princess of China asked the meaning of all this apparatus. "Princess," said the eunuch, "it is to conjure the evil spirit, that possesses you, confine him in this copper vessel, and throw him into the sea."

"Cursed astrologer," cried the princess, "know, that I want none of these preparations; I am perfectly in my senses, and it is thou, who art mad. If thy power extends thus far, bring me only him I love, and thou wilt serve and oblige me beyond expression." "If that is the case," replied the astrologer, "I can be of no use, princess; the king, your father, can alone give you relief." He then replaced in his bag all, that he had taken out, truly mortified at having so inconsiderately undertaken to cure an imaginary disease.

When the eunuch had re-conducted the astrologer before the king of China, he did not wait for the eunuch to speak to the king, but he addressed himself immediately to him, "Sire," said he in a firm tone, "your majesty published it to the world, and confirmed me also in opinion, that the princess, your daughter, was mad; and I had no doubt of being able to restore her to her senses by means of the secrets I am acquainted with; but I was not long with her before I was convinced, that her only malady is violent love; and my art does not extend so far as to cure love sickness; your majesty can prescribe the remedy better than any one, if you will please to give her the husband she wishes." The king, enraged by what he supposed to be insolence in the astrologer, immediately commanded his head to be struck off.

But, not to weary your majesty with so many repetitions, I will only say, that, what with astrologers, physicians, and magicians, one hundred and fifty successively presented themselves, and shared the same fate; and their heads were ranged over each gate of the city.

The nurse of the princess of China had a son, named Marzavan, the foster-brother of the princess, whom she nursed and brought up with her. Their friendship, during their infancy, had been so intimate, that they treated each other as brother and sister as long as they lived together; and even after their more advanced age obliged them to be separated.

Among the various sciences, which Marzavan had cultivated from his earliest youth, his inclination had led him more particularly to the study of judicial astrology, geomancy, and other secret sciences; in all of which he had made considerable proficiency. Not satisfied with the information he could obtain from the masters, under whose tuition he was, he began to travel as soon as he felt himself sufficiently strong to bear the fatigue. There was no one celebrated for learning in any science or art, that he did not seek, even in the most distant countries; and continue to associate with them, until he had gained from them all the information and intelligence he required.

After an absence of several years, Marzavan

at length returned to the capital of China. The heads, which he observed ranged over the gate, at which he entered the city, surprised him very much. As soon as he was arrived at his house, he inquired the reason of their being placed there; but, above all, he was anxious to be informed of the health of the princess, his foster-sister, whom he had not forgotten. As the answer to his first question implied that to his second also, he was soon made acquainted with what occasioned him much pain; but he waited for his mother, the princess's nurse, to give him full information of the whole affair. Although she was so much engaged in her attendance on the princess, yet she had no sooner learnt the arrival of her beloved son, than she contrived to steal away to embrace, and pass a few moments with him. After having related to him, with tears in her eyes, the pitiable state the princess was reduced to, and the reason why the king of China had ordered her to be thus treated, Marzavan asked her, if she could not procure him a secret interview, without the knowledge of the king. The nurse meditated for some minutes she then said, "I cannot say any thing to such a proposition at present; but expect me tomorrow at this hour, and I will give you an answer."

As no one except the nurse had access to the apartment of the princess, without first obtaining

permission of the eunuch, who commanded the guard at the door, the nurse, knowing that he had been only lately appointed to that office, and was ignorant of what had previously taken place at court, addressed herself to him. "You know," said she, "that I have nursed and brought up the princess from her earliest infancy; but perhaps you do not also know, that I nursed a daughter of my own at the same time, who was of the same age. She is lately married, and the princess, who still does her the honour of feeling attached to her, desires to see her; but she wishes an interview could be contrived, without any one seeing her come in or go out."

The nurse was going to add more, but the eunuch stopped her. "Enough," said he, "I will always, with the greatest pleasure, do every thing in my power to oblige the princess: you may either tell your daughter to come, or go yourself to conduct her hither at night, after the king has retired; the door shall be open to you." As soon as night came on the nurse went to her son Marzavan. She disguised him in woman's clothes, so that no one could have discovered him to be of the other sex, and took him with her. The eunuch, who had no suspicion that he was not her daughter, opened the door and let them both go in.

Before she presented Marzavan to the princess, the nurse went to her. "Madam," said she,

"this is not a woman, whom you see; it is my son Marzavan, who is just arrived from his travels, and whom I have found means to introduce into your chamber, disguised by this dress. I hope you will not refuse him the honour of paying his respects to you."

At the name of Marzavan the princess expressed great joy. "Come forward, brother," cried she to Marzavan, "and take off that veil; it is not forbidden to a brother and sister to see each other uncovered." Marzavan saluted her with great respect, but without allowing him time to say any thing, "I am delighted," continued the princess, "to see you again in such health after an absence of so many years, during which time no one ever received any intelligence from you, nay, not even your good mother."

"I am infinitely obliged to you for your kindness, my princess," replied Marzavan. "I expected and hoped on my arrival to receive better accounts of you than those I have heard, and which I witness the truth of with the greatest affliction. I feel very happy, however, that after the repeated failure of so many others, I am arrived in time to administer the remedy you are in need of for your disorder. If I should derive no other advantage of my studies and travels than that of being instrumental to your recovery, I should deem it sufficient recompense."

As he uttered these words, Marzavan drew out

a book and other things he had furnished himself with, which he supposed would be necessary, from the accounts his mother had given him of the indisposition of the princess. She no sooner perceived these preparations, than she exclaimed, "What, brother, are you too of the number of those, who imagine, that I am mad? Listen to me, and be undeceived."

The princess then related to Marzavan all her history, without omitting the most trifling circumstance, nor even that of the ring, which had been exchanged for hers, and which she showed him. "I have disguised nothing from you," continued she: "in what I have told you, I acknowledge that there is something mysterious, which I cannot comprehend, and leads them all to suppose, that I am not in my right senses; but they pay no attention to the other circumstances, which are exactly as I have related.

When the princess had ceased speaking, Marzavan, who was filled with wonder and astonishment, remained for some time with his eyes fixed on the ground, and unable to pronounce a syllable. At length raising his head, he said, "If, princess, what you have now told me be true, as indeed I am persuaded it is, I do not despair of procuring you the gratification you so anxiously desire. I only entreat you to arm yourself with patience for some time longer, until I shall have visited those countries, which I have not yet been

in; when you hear of my return, be assured that he, for whom you now sigh with so much love and tenderness, will not be very distant from you." Having said this, Marzavan took his leave of the princess, and set out on the following day.

Marzavan travelled from city to city, from province to province, and from island to island. Wherever he went, he heard of nothing but the princess Badoura, (thus was the princess of China called) and of her extraordinary history. At the expiration of four months our traveller arrived at Torf, a large and populous maritime town, where he no longer heard of the princess Badoura, but every one was talking of prince Camaralzaman, who was said to be ill; and whose history was nearly similar to that of the princess of China. Marzavan experienced a transport of joy, that cannot be described; he inquired in what part of the world this prince resided, and he was told the place. There were two ways to it, one by land and the other by sea, the latter of which was the shortest. Marzavan chose this, and embarked in a merchant vessel, which had a good voyage, till within sight of the capital of the kingdom of Schahzaman. But unfortunately, through the unskilfulness of the pilot, as the vessel was entering the harbour, it struck on a rock, went to pieces, and sunk just in sight of the castle, in which prince Camaralzaman passed his life, and

where his father, king Schahzaman, was at that moment conversing with his grand vizier.

Marzavan could swim extremely well; he therefore did not hesitate to throw himself into the sea, and he steered his course to the castle of king Schahzaman, where he was received, and every assistance given him, according to the orders of the grand vizier, who had received the king's commands so to do. He had his dress changed, and was treated with the greatest kindness: when he had recovered from his fatigue, he was conducted before the grand vizier, who had desired to see him.

As Marzavan was a youth of a good person and engaging air, this minister treated him with the utmost civility on receiving him, and soon conceived a great esteem for him, from the sensible and proper answers he made to all the questions he asked him; he discovered almost insensibly, that he had numberless sources of information: at length, he could not refrain from saying to him, "I plainly perceive from conversing with you, that you are not a man of common understanding; would to God, that in the course of your travels, you had learned some secret, that could cure a young man, whose illness has plunged this court in the deepest affliction for some time past."

Marzavan replied, that if he were made acquainted with the disease, which the person was

labouring under, perhaps he might be able to find a remedy for it. The grand vizier then explained to Marzavan, the state in which prince Camaralzaman was; taking up his history from the very beginning. He concealed nothing from him; his so much wished-for birth, his education, the desire of king Schahzaman to see him married at an early age, the extraordinary aversion the prince had shown to enter into an engagement of so serious a nature, his behaviour before the council, his subsequent imprisonment, the extravagant excesses he committed in prison, which had suddenly changed into a violent love for an unknown lady, for which there was no other foundation than a ring, which, as the prince pretended, had belonged to this lady, who perhaps was not in existence; in short, the vizier related every circumstance with the most faithful exactness.

This account gave Marzavan great joy, because, in consequence of his shipwreck, he had so fortunately met with the object of his search and inquiry. He felt convinced, beyond any doubt, that prince Camaralzaman was the person, with whom the princess of China was so deeply enamoured, and that this princess was no less the object of the prince's ardent vows. He did not mention his thoughts to the grand vizier; he only said to him, that if he saw the prince, he should be better able to judge, what remedies it might

be necessary to administer. "Follow me," said the vizier, "you will find the king with him, who has already expressed a wish of seeing you."

The first thing, that met the eyes of Marzavan, when he entered the chamber, was the figure of the prince lying in his bed, with a languishing air, and his eyes closed. Notwithstanding the situation, in which he found him, and regardless of king Schahzaman, who was seated by the side of the bed, as well as of the prince, whom such an exclamation might have alarmed and agitated, he cried, "Heavens! nothing on earth can bear a stronger resemblance." He meant the resemblance to the princess of China, for, in fact, there was a great similitude in their features.

These words of Marzavan excited the curiosity of prince Camaralzaman, who opened his eyes and looked at him. Marzavan, who had great quickness of invention, took advantage of this moment, and instantly repeated some extempore complimentary verses, although in so mysterious a sense, that the king and grand vizier did not comprehend the meaning of them. He so well explained what had happened to him with the princess of China, that the prince entertained no doubt of his knowing her, and being able to give him some information respecting her; and he felt a degree of joy at the hope of hearing of her, that soon displayed itself in his eyes and countenance. When Marzavan had finished his com-

pliment, the prince took the liberty of making signs to his father to rise from his seat, and permit Marzavan to take his place.

The king, delighted to see in his son a change, which flattered him with hope, arose, and taking Marzavan by the hand, obliged him to sit down in the place he had just quitted. He asked him who he was, and from whence he came; and after Marzavan had replied, that he was a subject of the king of China, and that he was then come from his dominions; "God grant," said the king to him, "that you may restore my son to health, and divert his mind from the profound melancholy, in which it is absorbed; my obligations to you will be without bounds, and the proofs of my gratitude shall be so extensive, that the whole world shall know, that no service was ever before so largely recompensed." As he concluded these words, he left the prince at liberty to converse with Marzavan, whilst he was rejoicing with his grand vizier at so fortunate an occurrence.

Marzavan approached very close to prince Camaralzaman, and speaking to him in a low voice; "Prince," said he, "the time is come, that you should cease to afflict yourself so piteously. The lady, for whom you suffer, is well known to me; she is the princess Badoura, daughter to the king of China, whose name is Gaiour. I am certain of the fact from what she has herself related to me of her adventure, and from what I have already

learned of yours. The princess does not suffer less from love of you, than you do from your affection towards her." He then related all that he knew of the history of the princess, since the fatal night of their almost incredible interview: he did not omit also to inform him of the punishment, inflicted, by order of the king of China, on all those, who undertook to cure the princess Badoura of her supposed madness, when they failed of success. "You are the only one," continued he, "who can accomplish her perfect recovery, and you may, therefore, present yourself for that purpose, without fear of incurring the dreadful penalty. But before you can undertake so long a journey, you must be in good health yourself; we will then take the necessary measures for the performance of it. Endeavour, therefore, to regain your strength as quickly as possible."

This discourse of Marzavan instantly produced a wonderful effect: Prince Camaralzaman was so comforted by the hope, which had just been poured into his bosom, that he felt sufficiently strong to get up, and he entreated the king, his father, to permit him to dress himself, with an air and countenance which gave him inexpressible joy.

The king embraced Marzavan, to express his thanks, without inquiring the means, by which so surprising a change was instantaneously effected; and immediately went out of the room with

the grand vizier, to proclaim this agreeable intelligence. He ordered public rejoicings for several days; he distributed presents to his officers, and the populace, gave alms to the poor, and had all prisoners set at liberty. In short, nothing but joy and mirth reigned in the capital, and which very soon spread its influence throughout the dominions of king Schahzaman.

Prince Camaralzaman, who felt extremely weakened by continual want of sleep, and by his long abstinence from almost all kinds of food, soon recovered his usual health. He no sooner found himself sufficiently re-established to be able to support the fatigue of so long a journey, than he took Marzavan in private, and said to him, "My dear Marzavan, it is now time to put in execution the promise, you have made me. The impatience, I feel to see this charming princess, and to put an end to the singular torments she endures for my sake, would soon, I plainly feel, reduce me to the state, in which you first saw me, if we were not to set out immediately. One circumstance alone afflicts me, and makes me fear, there may be delay: that is, the tender affection of my father, who will never be able to grant me permission to leave him. This will drive me to despair, if you cannot devise some scheme to obviate it. You see, that he will never suffer me to be out of his sight." The prince could not refrain from tears, as he pronounced these last words.

"Prince," replied Marzavan, "I have before now foreseen the great obstacle you mention; it remains with me to act, so that he will not prevent our going. The original intention of my journey was to procure remission of her grief and sufferings to the princess of China, which I owed to the mutual friendship, that has united us almost from our birth, and to the zeal and affection, with which it is my duty to serve her. I should fail in that duty, were I to neglect any means of obtaining consolation for her, and for you at the same time, if I did not employ all the address I am capable of for that purpose. Hear then, what I have conceived to obviate the difficulty of obtaining the king's permission to accomplish, what we both so earnestly desire. You have not yet been out, since I arrived here; express to him a wish to take some exercise, and ask his leave to go on a little hunting excursion, for two or three days, with me: there is no reason to suppose he will refuse you: when he has granted your request, you will give orders to have two good horses ready for each; one to ride on, the other for relay, and leave the rest to me."

The next day, prince Camaralzaman watched his opportunity; he told the king, his father, how much he wished to take an airing, and begged him to allow him to hunt for a day or two with Marzavan. "I do not object to it," replied the king, "provided, however, that you promise me, not

to remain out longer than one night. Too much exercise at first might be injurious, and a longer absence would be painful to me. The king gave orders for the best horses to be chosen for him, and took care himself, that nothing should be wanting for his expedition. When every thing was ready, he embraced him, and having earnestly recommended him to the care of Marzavan, he let him depart.

Prince Camaralzaman and Marzavan reached an open country, and to deceive the two grooms, that led the relay of horses, they pretended to hunt, and got as distant from the city as possible. At night they stopped at a caravansera, where they supped and slept till about midnight. Marzavan, who was the first to wake, called prince Camaralzaman, without waking the grooms. He begged him to give him his dress, and to put on another, which one of the grooms had brought for him. They each mounted the horses of relay, and Marzavan leading one of the groom's horses by the bridle, they set out in a quick pace.

At day-break, the travellers found themselves in a forest, at a place where the road divided in four. At this spot, Marzavan begged the prince to wait for him a moment, and rode into the thickest of the forest. He there killed the groom's horse, tore the dress which the prince had on the preceding day, and dipped it in the blood: when he returned to the prince, he threw

it into the middle of the road where it divided.

The prince asked Marzavan what was his design by so doing. "When the king, your father," replied Marzavan, "perceives, that you do not return to-night, as you promised, or learns from the grooms, that we set out without them, while they were asleep, he will undoubtedly send people out different ways to search for us. Those, who come this way and find this bloody vest, will conclude, that some beast of prey has devoured you, and that I have made my escape, to avoid the king's anger and resentment; he, thinking from their account, that you are no longer in existence, will desist from his researches after us, and thus afford us the opportunity of continuing our journey without interruption, and the fear of being pursued. It is true, that the stratagem is a violent one, to occasion so tender a parent the afflicting alarm of having lost a son, whom he doatingly loves; but the joy of your father will be beyond all bounds, when he shall again discover you to be alive and happy." "Wise Marzavan," cried the prince, "I cannot but approve so ingenious an invention, and feel additional obligations to you for having put it in execution."

The prince and Marzavan, well supplied with valuable jewels to defray their expenses, continued their travels by land and by sea, and met with no other obstacle, than the length of time, which

necessarily must elapse, before they could reach their place of destination.

They at length arrived at the capital of China, where Marzavan, instead of conducting the prince to his own house, made him alight at a public khan, for the reception of travellers. They remained there three days, to recover from the fatigue of the journey; and during this interval, Marzavan had an astrologer's dress made for the prince to disguise himself in. When the three days were expired, they went together to the bath, where Marzavan made the prince put on the astrologer's dress, and when they left the bath, he conducted him within sight of the palace of the king of China, and there left him, to go and acquaint his mother, the nurse of princess Badoura, of his arrival, that she might prepare the princess for the interview.

The prince, instructed by Marzavan in what he was to do, and furnished with every implement necessary for his assumed dress and character, approached the gate of the palace; and stopping before it, cried out with a loud voice, in the hearing of the guard and porters, "I am an astrologer, and I come to complete the cure of the illustrious princess Badoura, daughter of the great and puissant monarch Gaiour, king of China, according to the conditions proposed by his majesty, to marry her, if I succeed, or to lose my life, if I fail.

The novelty of this address instantly assembled a multitude of people round prince Camaralzaman, besides the guard and porters belonging to the palace. In fact, it was a long time, since either physician, astrologer, or magician had presented himself, after so many tragical examples of people, who had failed in their enterprize. They supposed the race was extinct, or, at least, that there were no more so foolish, as to expose themselves to almost certain death.

On observing the elegant figure of the prince, his noble air, and the extreme youth, which was discernible in his countenance, every one present felt compassion for him. What are you thinking of, sir?" said those, who were nearest to him; "what can be your motive for thus exposing to certain death a life, which seems to possess such flattering hopes? Have not the heads, which you have seen ranged at the top of the gates of the city, inspired you with horror? In the name of God, abandon this useless and fatal design, and withdraw."

The prince remained firm notwithstanding all these remonstrances, and instead of listening to the entreaties of these people, as he saw that no one appeared to introduce him, he repeated the same words as before, with an oath, which made every one shudder; and they all exclaimed, "He is resolved to die; may God have pity on his youth and on his soul!" He called out a third

time, and the grand vizier then came himself, by order of the king of China.

This minister conducted him into the presence of the king. The prince no sooner perceived the monarch seated on his throne, than he prostrated himself, and kissed the earth before him. Of all those, whose immeasurable presumption had brought their heads to his feet, the king had not yet seen one so worthy of his attention, and felt unfeigned compassion for Camaralzaman, when he considered the danger, to which he exposed himself. He even conferred greater honour on him; he desired him to approach and seat himself by his side. "Young man," said he, "I have some difficulty in believing, that at your youthful age you can have acquired sufficient experience to dare to undertake the cure of my daughter. I wish you may be able to succeed; I would bestow her on you in marriage, not only without repugnance, but, on the contrary, with the greatest possible pleasure and joy, whereas I should have felt truly unhappy, if any of those, who have applied before you, had obtained her. But I must declare to you, although it gives me pain to inform you of this condition, that if you fail, neither your youth, nor your noble and engaging appearance, can mitigate the penalty; and you must lose your head."

"Sire," replied prince Camaralzaman, "I have infinite obligations to your majesty for the honour

you confer on me, and for the kindness you show to one, who is an entire stranger to you. The country I come from is not so distant from your dominions, for its name to be unknown there, and therefore render me indifferent to the object I have in view. What would be said of my want of firmness, were I to abandon so generous and praiseworthy a design after having undergone so much danger and fatigue as I have already encountered? Would not your majesty lose that esteem, which you already entertain for me? If I am to lose my life in the attempt, sire, I shall at least die with the satisfaction of not losing that esteem after having obtained it; I entreat you then not to let me remain any longer in my present state of impatience, but to let me prove the infallibility of my art by the means, I am now ready to employ."

The king of China commanded the eunuch, who was the guard of the princess Badoura, and was then present, to conduct prince Camaralzaman to the apartment of his daughter. But before he departed, he told him he was still at liberty to relinquish his enterprise. The prince, however, would not listen to him; he followed the eunuch with a resolution, or rather with an ardour, which astonished all.

Prince Camaralzaman went with the eunuch; and when they had reached a long gallery, at the end of which was the princess's apartment, the

prince finding himself so near the dear object, which had made him shed so many tears, and heave so many fruitless sighs, hastened his pace and got before the eunuch; who also advanced quicker, and had some difficulty to overtake him: "Where are you a going so fast?" said he, taking hold of his arm. "You cannot get in without me. You must be very desirous to get rid of life, to run so eagerly into the arms of death. Not one of the astrologers I have seen and conducted, where you will arrive but too soon, have shown so much anxiety."

"Friend," said prince Camaralzaman, looking at the eunuch, and slackening his pace, "the reason is, that all the astrologers, you speak of, were not so sure of their science as I am of mine; they were certain of losing their lives, if they did not succeed, and they were not sure of success; they had therefore some reason to tremble as they approached the place where I am going, and where I am convinced I shall meet with happiness." As he pronounced these words they reached the door. The eunuch opened it, and took the prince into a large room, which led to the chamber of the princess, and was divided from it only by a slight door. Before he entered, the prince stopped and speaking in a tone of voice much lower than before, lest he should be heard in her apartment, "To convince you," said he to the eunuch, "that neither presumption, caprice, nor the fire

of youthful ardour, have stimulated me to this enterprise, I submit two ways to your choice: which do you prefer—that I should cure the princess while in her presence, or here, without going any farther, and without even seeing her?"

The eunuch was extremely astonished at the confidence, with which the prince spoke to him: he ceased to insult him, and speaking seriously, "It does not matter," said he, "whether it be here or there. In whatever manner you accomplish the business, you will acquire immortal glory, not only in this kingdom, but over all the habitable world." "Then," replied the prince, "it is better, that I cure her without seeing her, that you may be witness of my skill. Whatever may be my impatience to see a princess of such high rank, and who is to be my wife, I will nevertheless, to gratify you, deprive myself for some moments of so great a pleasure." As he was furnished with every thing, which was the distinguishing characteristic of an astrologer, he drew out his writing apparatus, and some paper, and wrote the following note to the princess of China:

"PRINCE CAMARALZAMAN TO THE PRINCESS OF CHINA.

"Adorable princess! the amorous prince Camaralzaman does not tell you of the inexpressible woes he has endured since the fatal night,

when your charms deprived him of that liberty, which he had resolved to maintain to the end of his life. He only assures you, that he gave you his heart during your sweet sleep; a sleep, that prevented his viewing the animated brilliancy of your eyes, notwithstanding all his efforts to induce you to open them. He even had the presumption to place his ring upon your finger, as a token of his love, and to take yours in exchange, which he sends you, enclosed in this note. If you will condescend to return it him as a reciprocal pledge of yours, he will esteem himself the happiest and most fortunate of lovers. But should you not comply, your refusal will make him submit to the stroke of death with so much the more resignation, as he will receive it for the love he bears you. He awaits your answer in your antichamber."

When prince Camaralzaman had finished this note, he made a small packet of it with the princess's ring, which he enclosed in it, without letting the eunuch see what it contained; then giving it to him, he said, "Take this, friend, and carry it to your mistress. If she is not cured the moment she has read this note and seen its contents, I allow you to proclaim to the world, that I am the most worthless and impudent astrologer either of the past, the present, or the future age."

The eunuch went into the princess's chamber, and presenting the packet from prince Camaralzaman, he said to her, "Princess, an astrologer, who, if I am not mistaken, has more assurance than any, who have yet appeared, is just arrived; and pretends, that you will be cured as soon as you read this note, and see what it encloses. I wish he may be neither a liar, nor an impostor." The princess Badoura took the packet and opened it with the utmost indifference; but as soon as she saw the ring, she scarcely allowed herself time to read it. She got up precipitately, and with an extraordinary effort, broke the chain, which confined her, ran to the door, and opened it. The princess instantly recollected the prince, as he did her. They ran into each other's arms with the tenderest embraces, and without being able to utter a word from excess of joy; they looked at each other for a considerable time with emotions not to be described, and mingled with surprise at the singularity of their interview, after their former meeting, neither of which could they comprehend. The nurse, who had run out with the princess, made them go into the chamber, where the princess returned her ring to the prince. "Take it," said she, "I could not keep it without returning yours, which I am resolved not to part with to the end of my life. They cannot either of them be better disposed of."

The eunuch, in the mean time, was gone to ac-

quaint the king of China what had passed. "Sire," said he, "all the physicians, astrologers, and others, who have hitherto presented themselves to undertake the recovery of the princess, were only ignorant fools. This last has not made use either of magic books, or of conjurations of wicked spirits, or of perfumes, or other things, as they did; he has cured her without even seeing her." He related the manner, in which he had proceeded, and the king, most agreeably surprised, went immediately to the apartment of the princess, whom he tenderly embraced; he embraced the prince also, took hold of his hand, and joining it to that of the princess, "Happy stranger," cried he, "whoever you may be, I keep my promise, and give you my daughter in marriage. But it is not possible to persuade me, that you are what you appear to be, and what you wished to make me believe."

Prince Camaralzaman thanked the king in the most submissive terms, the better to express his gratitude. "As for what I am, sire," continued he, "it is true, that I do not practise astrology for my profession, as your majesty very rightly judged; I only put on the habit of that character to ensure my success in deserving and obtaining an honourable alliance with the most powerful monarch in the universe. I am a prince by birth, the son of a king and a queen: my name is Camaralzaman, and my father is called Schahzaman,

and reigns over the well-known Islands of the Children of Khaledan." He then related his adventures, and the miraculous origin of his love for the princess: that her affection for him was conceived at the same time, both of which were fully proved by the exchange of the two rings.

"So extraordinary a history," cried the king, "deserves to be handed down to posterity. I will have it written; and after having deposited the original amongst the archives of my kingdom, I will make it public, that from my dominions it may pass to the neighbouring nations." The ceremony of the nuptials was performed on that very day; and the most solemn festivities and rejoicings took place throughout the extensive dominions of China. Marzavan was not forgotten: the king granted him free access to the court; bestowing on him an honourable charge, with the promise of raising him in future to others, more considerable.

Prince Camaralzaman and the princess Badoura, each arrived at the summit of their wishes, enjoyed the blessings of the married state, and for several months the king of China did not cease from testifying his happiness by continual feasts and entertainments.

In the midst of these pleasures prince Camaralzaman had a dream one night, in which he thought he saw king Schahzaman, his father, in bed, on the point of death, saying: "This son,

whom I brought into the world, whom I have so tenderly cherished, has abandoned me, and he is the cause of my death." He awoke with a deep sigh, which waked the princess also, and made her inquire what occasioned his unhappiness.

"Alas!" cried the prince, "perhaps at this very moment, that I am speaking, the king my father breathes no more." He then told her his reason for giving way to such melancholy thoughts. The princess, who had no object but to give him pleasure, and, who knew that his earnest desire to revisit his father once more might diminish the satisfaction he felt at residing with her in a country so distant from his native home, said nothing at the time of her intentions, but on that very day she availed herself of an opportunity of speaking to the king of China, in private. "Sire," said she, respectfully kissing his hand, "I have a favour to request of your majesty; and I entreat you not to refuse it me. But lest you should imagine, that the prince, my husband, has any part in my solicitations, I must first assure you, that he is not acquainted with my intention. It is to permit me to accompany him to see my father-in-law, king Schahzaman."

"Whatever sorrow such a separation may occasion me," replied the king, "I cannot disapprove such a resolution: it is worthy of you, notwithstanding the fatigue you must experience

from so long a journey. Go, I give my consent; but it is only on condition, that you remain no longer than one year at the court of king Schahzaman. He will not, I hope, object to this proposal, and that we should each see you by turns; he his son and daughter-in-law, and I my daughter and son-in-law." The princess announced this consent to Camaralzaman, who was much rejoiced at it, and thanked her for this new proof of her affection towards him.

The king of China gave orders for the necessary preparations for the journey, and when every thing was ready he set out with them, and accompanied them for several days. They at length separated, not without many tears being shed on either side; the king embraced them tenderly, and after having begged the prince to continue to love his daughter with the same affection he then bore her, he left them to continue their journey, and returned himself to his capital, hunting by the way.

The prince and princess had no sooner dried their tears, than they anticipated the joy, that king Schahzaman would experience in seeing and embracing them, and what they also would feel at being with him.

After they had been travelling about a month they arrived on a plain of vast extent, planted from space to space with trees, which formed a very agreeable shade. As the heat on that day

was excessive, prince Camaralzaman thought it expedient to encamp on it. He asked the princess Badoura, if she had any objection to it, who, in reply, said, that she was at that moment going to make the same request of him. They immediately alighted in this beautiful spot; and as soon as their tents were pitched, the princess, who had been resting in the shade, retired to hers, while Camaralzaman went to give orders to the rest of the party. In order to be more at her ease, she took off her girdle, which her women placed by her side; she then fell asleep through fatigue, and her attendants left her.

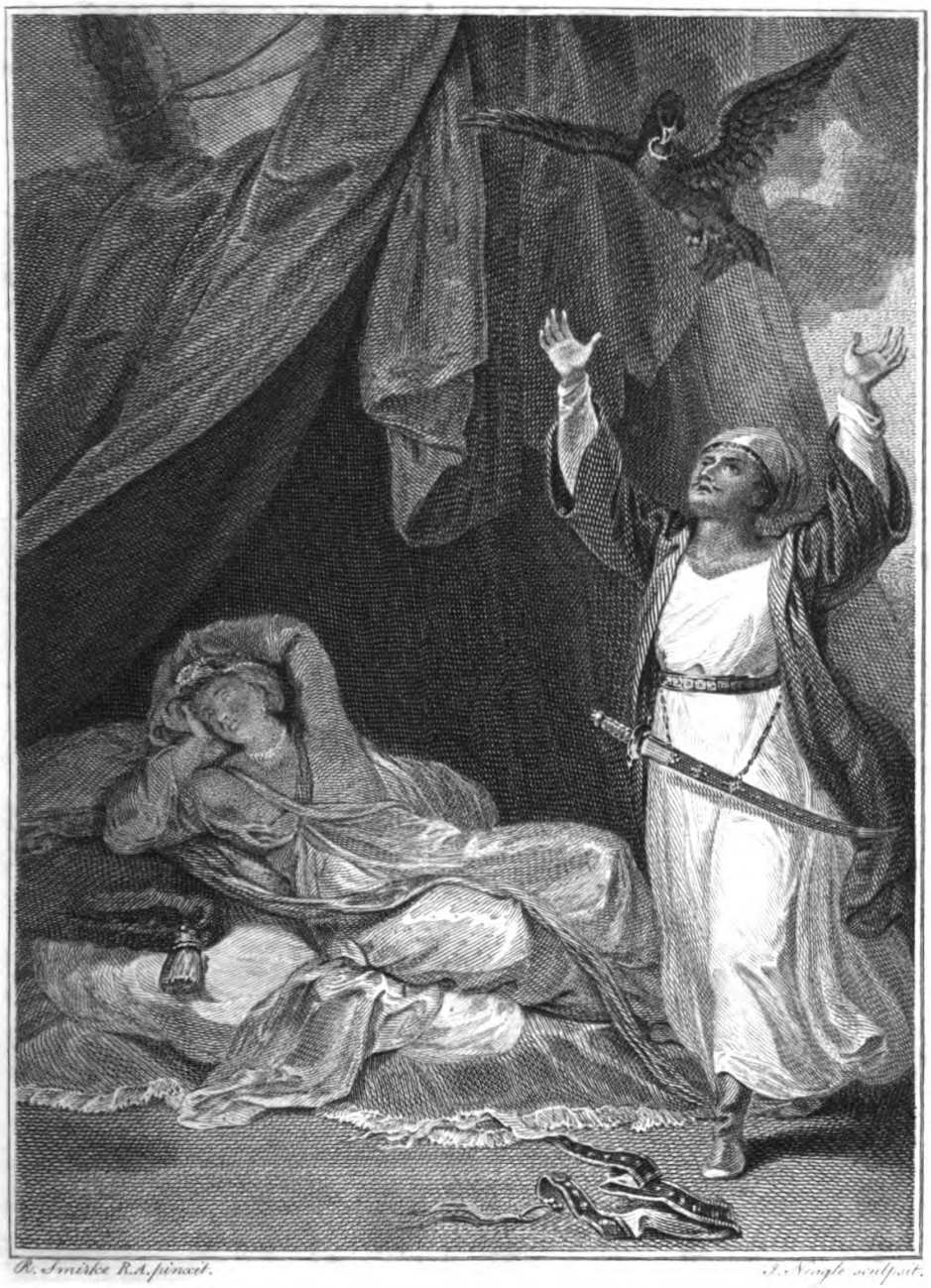
When prince Camaralzaman had given all necessary orders and made the requisite arrangements in the camp, he returned to the tent, and as he perceived, that the princess had fallen asleep, he came in and sat down, without making any noise. While he was thus sitting with the intention of sleeping himself also, the girdle of the princess caught his eye. He examined the different diamonds and rubies, with which it was enriched, one by one; and he perceived a small silk purse, sewn neatly to the girdle, and tied with a piece of twist. On touching it, he felt, that it contained something hard: curious to know what it was, he opened the purse and took out a cornelian, upon which there were different figures and characters engraven, all of which were unintelligible to him. "This cornelian," said

he to himself, "must certainly be of very great value, or my princess would never carry it about with her, and take such great care not to lose it." In fact, this cornelian was a talisman, which the queen of China had given to her daughter, to ensure her happiness: which she would ever enjoy, as long as she wore this about her.

In order to examine this talisman the better, as the tent was rather dark, prince Camaralzaman went to the outside; when as he was holding it in his hand, a bird made a sudden dart from the air upon it, and carried it away.

Nothing could exceed the astonishment and grief of the prince, when he perceived the talisman thus unexpectedly taken from him by the bird. This accident, the most afflicting that could have befallen him, and occasioned too by an ill-timed curiosity, deprived the princess of a precious gift; this reflection rendered him for some minutes motionless.

The bird having flown away with his prize alighted on the ground at a little distance, with the talisman still in his beak. Prince Camaralzaman went towards him in the hope of his dropping it; but as soon as he approached, the bird flew a little way and then stopped again. The prince continued to pursue him; the bird then swallowed the talisman and took a longer flight. He again followed him, thinking to kill him with a stone. The farther the bird got from him, the



R. Smirke R.A. pinxit. J. Neagle sculpsit.

CAMARALZAMAN'S UNFORTUNATE CURIOSITY.

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

more was Camaralzaman determined not to lose sight of him, and obtain the talisman.

Over hills and valleys the bird drew the prince after him for the whole day, always getting farther from the spot, where he had left the princess Badoura; and at the close of day, instead of perching in a bush, in which Camaralzaman might have surprised him during the night, he flew to the top of a high tree, where he was in safety.

The prince, extremely mortified at having taken so much useless trouble, deliberated whether he should return to his camp. "But," thought he, "how shall I return? Shall I climb the hills and traverse the valleys, over which I came? Shall I not lose my way in the dusk of evening, and will my strength hold out? And even if I could, should I venture to present myself before the princess without her talisman?" Absorbed by these disconsolate reflections, and overcome with fatigue, with hunger, thirst and sleep, he laid down, and passed the night at the foot of the tree.

The next morning Camaralzaman was awake before the bird had quitted the tree, and he no sooner saw him take his flight, than he got up to pursue him, and followed him the whole of that day with as little success as he had done on the preceding one, eating occasionally of the herbs and fruits he met with in his way. He did the

same till the tenth day, always keeping his eye on the bird, and sleeping at night at the foot of the tree, where it perched on its highest branches.

On the eleventh day, the bird constantly flying on, and Camaralzaman as constantly pursuing, they arrived at a large city. When the bird was near the walls, he rose very high above them, and bending his flight to the other side, the prince entirely lost sight of him, and with him of the hope of recovering the talisman of the princess Badoura.

Afflicted as he was in so many ways, and hopeless of procuring relief to his sorrows, he entered the city, which was built on the sea shore, with a very fine harbour. He walked for a considerable time along the streets, not knowing either where he was, or where to go; at length he arrived at the harbour. Still more uncertain what to do, he walked along the shore, till he came to the gate of a garden, which was open, when he stopped. The gardener, who was a good old man, engaged with his labour, happened to raise his head at the same moment; he had scarcely perceived him, and known him to be a stranger and a mussulman, before he invited him to go in quickly and shut the gate. Camaralzaman did as he desired, and going up to the gardener, asked him, why he had made him take this precaution. "It is," replied the gardener,

"because I see, that you are a stranger just arrived, and a mussulman; and this city is inhabited for the most part by idolaters, who have a mortal aversion against mussulmen, and treat even the few that are here very ill, who profess the religion of our prophet. You, I suppose, are ignorant of this circumstance, and I look on it as a miracle, that you should have proceeded so far as this, without meeting with any disagreeable adventure. In fact, these idolaters are above all things attentive to observe mussulmen strangers, who arrive; and to make them fall into some snare, if they are not aware of their wickedness. I praise God, that he has conducted you into a place of safety."

Camaralzaman thanked this good man very gratefully for the retreat, he so generously offered to shelter him from insult. He was going to say more, but the gardener interrupted him: "Let us have no more compliments," said he, "you are fatigued and you must want food; come and rest yourself." He took him into his little house, and after the prince had eaten a sufficiency of what the gardener had set before him, with a cordiality, that quite won his heart, he begged of him to have the goodness to tell him the reason of his coming.

Camaralzaman satisfied his curiosity, and when he had finished his story, in which he disguised nothing, he asked, in his turn, by what means he

might get back to the dominions of the king, his father; "For," added he, "were I to attempt to rejoin the princess, how should I find her, after eleven days, that I have been separated from her by so extraordinary an adventure. How do I know even that she still exists? At this sorrowful reflection he could not avoid bursting into tears.

In answer to what the prince had asked, the gardener told him, that the city, he was then in, was a whole year's journey distant from those countries where mussulmen lived, and which were governed by princes of their religion; but that by sea he might reach the Isle of Ebony in a much shorter time; and that from thence it would be more easy to pass to the Islands of the Children of Khaledan: that every year a merchant ship sailed to the Isle of Ebony, and that he might avail himself of that opportunity to return from thence to the Islands of the Children of Khaledan. "If you had arrived some days sooner," continued he, "you might have embarked in that, which sailed this year. But if you will wait till that of next year sails, and like to live with me, I offer you my house, such as it is, with all my heart."

Prince Camaralzaman esteemed himself very fortunate in having thus met with an asylum in a place, where he neither knew any one, nor had any interest to form acquaintances. He accepted

the offer, and remained with the gardener; and while he waited the departure of a merchant vessel for the Isle of Ebony, he employed himself in working in the garden during the day; and the nights, when nothing prevented his thoughts from fixing on his dear princess Badoura, he passed in sighs, tears, and lamentations. We will leave him in this place to return to the princess Badoura, whom we left sleeping in her tent.

This princess slept for some time, and on waking was surprised, that prince Camaralzaman was not with her. She called her women, and asked them, if they knew where he was. Whilst they were assuring her, that they had seen him go into the tent, but had not observed his quitting it, she perceived, on taking up her girdle, that the little bag was open, and that the talisman was no longer in it. She did not doubt, that the prince had taken it out to examine it, and that he would bring it back. She expected him till night with the greatest impatience, and could not comprehend what could oblige him to be absent from her so long. When she perceived that night was come on, and that it was already quite dark, and yet he did not return, she gave herself up to the deepest affliction. She uttered a thousand curses, both on the talisman, and on him, who made it; and if respect had not restrained her tongue, she would even have indulged in imprecations

against the queen, her mother, for having made her so fatal a present. Although she was distracted at this event, so much the more afflicting, as she could form no conception why the talisman should be the cause of the prince's departure, she did not lose her presence of mind, but, on the contrary, formed a courageous design, not common with people of her sex.

None, but the princess and her women, knew of Camaralzaman's disappearance; for at that time his people had all retired, and were sleeping in their tents. As she feared they might betray her if his absence came to their knowledge, she endeavoured to subdue her grief, and commanded her women not to say, or do, any thing, that might create the slightest suspicion. She then changed her dress for one of Camaralzaman's, whom she resembled so strongly, that his people supposed it to be him on the following morning, when she made her appearance, and commanded them to pack up the baggage, and proceed on their journey. When all was ready, she made one of her women take her place in the litter, and she herself mounted her horse, and they set off.

After a journey of several months by land, as well as by sea, the princess, who had continued the disguise of prince Camaralzaman, in order to reach the Islands of the Children of Kaledan, arrived at the capital of the Isle of Ebony, the

reigning king of which was named Armanos. As those of her people, who disembarked the first to seek a lodging for her, had published in the town, that the vessel, which was just arrived, bore prince Camaralzaman, who was returning from a long voyage, and whom bad weather had obliged to make for this port, the intelligence soon reached the palace of the king.

King Armanos, accompanied by the greatest part of his court, immediately set out to receive the princess, and met her just as she had left the vessel, and was going to the lodging, that was engaged for her. He received her as the son of a king, who was his friend and ally, with whom he had always lived on terms of amity, and conducted her to his palace, where he lodged her and her whole suite, notwithstanding her earnest entreaties to be permitted to have a lodging to herself. He conferred upon her all the honours imaginable, besides regaling her for three days with extraordinary magnificence.

When the three days were expired, king Armanos finding, that the princess, whom he still supposed to be prince Camaralzaman, talked of re-embarking, and continuing her voyage, and being quite charmed with a prince, who appeared to him so handsome and well made, and possessed of so much wit and knowledge, spoke to her in private. "Prince," said he, "at the advanced age, to which you see I am arrived, with

little hope of living much longer, I endure the mortification of not having a son, to whom I can bequeath my kingdom. Heaven has bestowed on me one only daughter, who is possessed of such beauty, as cannot be matched, but with a prince of such high birth, and such mental, as well as personal, accomplishments, as distinguish you. Instead, therefore, of preparing to return to your own country, accept her from my hands, together with my crown, which I from this moment resign in your favour, and remain with us. It is now time for me to repose, after having borne the weight of it for so many years; I cannot do it with more satisfaction to myself, than at a period when I am likely to see my state governed by so worthy a successor."

This generous offer of the king of the Island of Ebony, to give his only daughter in marriage to the princess Badoura, who being a woman could not accept her, and of giving up to her all his dominions, occasioned her a degree of embarrassment, which she little expected. After having told the king, that she was Camaralzaman, and having supported the character with so much plausibility, she thought it would be unworthy of a princess of her rank to undeceive him, and to declare, that instead of being the prince himself, she was only his wife. But if she refused him, she had just reason to fear, from the extreme desire he had evinced for the completion of the

marriage, that he might change his friendship and good will towards her into enmity and hatred, and might even attempt her life. Besides which, she could not be certain, that she should find Camaralzaman at the court of king Schahzaman, his father.

These considerations, together with that of acquiring a kingdom for the prince, her husband, in case she should ever rejoin him, determined Badoura to accept the proposals of king Armanos. Having, therefore, remained for some minutes, without speaking, she thus replied, her face being at the same time overspread with blushes, which the king attributed to her modesty, " Sire, I am under infinite obligations to your majesty for the good opinion you have conceived of my person, and for the honour you do me, by conferring on me so great a favour, which I am by no means deserving of, yet dare not refuse. But, Sire," added she, " I cannot accept so great an alliance, except on condition, that your majesty will assist me with your counsels; and that I undertake nothing that you shall not previously have approved of."

The marriage being thus agreed on and concluded, the ceremony of the nuptials was postponed to the following day; and the princess Badoura took that opportunity of acquainting her officers, who still supposed her to be prince Camaralzaman, of what was to take place, that they

might not be astonished at it; and she assured them, that the princess Badoura had given her consent. She spoke of it to her women also, charging them to continue faithful to the secret.

The king of the Island of Ebony, overjoyed at having acquired a son-in-law, with whom he was so well satisfied, assembled his council on the morrow, and declared, that he bestowed the princess, his daughter, in marriage on prince Camaralzaman, whom he had taken with him, and seated next him; that he resigned his crown to him, and enjoined them to accept him as their king, and to pay him homage. When he had concluded, he descended from the throne, and made the princess Badoura ascend and take his place, where she received the oaths of fidelity and allegiance from the principal nobles, who were present.

At the conclusion of the council, the new king was solemnly proclaimed throughout the city; rejoicings for several days were ordered, and couriers dispatched to all parts of the kingdom, that the same ceremonies, and the same demonstrations of joy might be observed.

In the evening, the whole palace was in festivity, and the princess Haiatalnefous', for this was the name of the daughter of the king of the Island of Ebony, was conducted to the princess Badoura, whom every one supposed to be a man, with a magnificence truly royal. The ceremo-

nies being completed, they were left alone, and retired to rest.

The next morning, while the princess Badoura received the compliments of a large assembly of courtiers on their marriage and accession to the throne, king Armanos and his queen repaired to the apartment of the new queen, their daughter, to inquire how she passed the night. Instead of making any reply, she fixed her eyes on the ground, and by the expression of sorrow, which overspread her countenance, plainly showed, that she was dissatisfied.

In order to console the princess Haiatalnefous, the king said to her, " My dear daughter, let not this afflict you; when prince Camaralzaman landed here, he only sought to return, as soon as possible, to king Schahzaman, his father.—Although we have prevented him from putting his design in execution, by means, with which he must be well satisfied, we must nevertheless conclude, that he feels much disappointment, at being so suddenly deprived even of the hope of ever seeing him again, or any one belonging to his family. You may, therefore, expect, when these emotions of filial tenderness are a little subsided, that he will behave towards you as a good husband."

The princess Badoura, under the assumed name of Camaralzaman, and king of the Island of Ebony, passed the whole of that day, not only in

receiving the compliments of her court, but also in reviewing the regular troops, belonging to the household, and in several other royal functions, with a dignity and ability, which acquired her the approbation of all those, who witnessed it.

The night was advanced, when she entered the apartment of queen Haiatalnefous, and she soon perceived, by the restraint, with which the latter received her, that she recollected the preceding night. She endeavoured to dissipate her sadness by a long conversation, that she held with her, and in which she employed all her eloquence, of which she had a considerable share, to persuade her that she loved her excessively. She at last gave her time to go to bed, and during this interval, she began to say a prayer; but she remained so long thus employed, that Haiatalnefous fell asleep. She then ceased from praying, and lay down by her side, without waking her, as much afflicted at the necessity she was under of acting a character, which did not become her, as the loss of her beloved Camaralzaman, whom she unceasingly lamented. She arose the next morning at the break of day, before Haiatalnefous awoke, and went to the council, dressed in the royal robes.

King Armanos did not fail to see the queen, his daughter, again on that day, and he found her in tears. He required no further proof, to be satisfied with the cause of her affliction.

Quite indignant at this affront, for such he conceived it, the cause of which he could not comprehend; "Daughter," said he, "have patience for one night more; I have elevated your husband to my throne, but I shall find the means of abasing him, and of banishing him from hence with shame and ignominy, if he does not behave to you properly. In my present anger, at seeing you treated with such neglect, I do not know, whether I shall be satisfied with so moderate a punishment. It is not to you, but to my person, that he offers so unpardonable an affront."

The princess Badoura returned to the chamber of Haiatalnefous, as late that evening as on the preceding one. She conversed with her in the same manner, and was then going to say her prayer, while she went to bed; but Haiatalnefous prevented her, and obliged her to sit down again. "What!" said she, "I see you intend to treat me this night as you did the two former ones. Tell me, I entreat you, in what I can have displeased you; I, who not only love, but adore you, and esteem myself the happiest of all the princesses of my rank, for having so amiable a prince as you are for my husband? Any other besides me would have a good opportunity of revenge by abandoning you to your luckless fate for so indignant an affront to my person; but even did I not love you as I do, I am too compassionate for the misfortunes even

of those, who are totally indifferent to me, not to warn you, that the king, my father, is extremely irritated with your mode of proceeding; and that he only suspends his anger till to-morrow, when you will feel its just effects, if you continue this usage of me. I conjure you not to drive a princess to despair, who cannot avoid loving you."

This speech occasioned inexpressible embarrassment to the princess Badoura. She could not doubt the sincerity of Haiatalnefous; the coolness which king Armanos had shown her on that day, fully proved his displeasure. The only method that occurred to her of justifying her conduct, was to confess her sex to Haiatalnefous. But although she had foreseen that she should be obliged to make this declaration, yet the uncertainty, whether this princess would take it in good part made her tremble. But at last, when she reflected that if prince Camaralzaman was still alive, he must necessarily stop at the Isle of Ebony, in his way to the dominions of Schahzaman, that she ought to preserve herself for him, and that she could only do it by discovering herself to the princess Haiatalnefous, she hazarded this confession.

As Badoura had remained silent and confused, Haiatalnefous, becoming impatient, was going to continue, when she prevented her by these words: "Too amiable and charming princess,"

said she, "I confess I am in fault; and I freely condemn myself: but I hope you will pardon me; and that you will not violate the secret I am going to entrust you with for my justification." At the same moment Badoura uncovered her bosom: "See, princess," continued she, "if a woman and a princess, such as you are yourself, does not deserve your pardon; I am persuaded you will grant it with good will when I shall have related to you my history; and above all, when you are made acquainted with the misfortune, which has obliged me to act a deceitful part."

When the princess Badoura had concluded her narration, and made herself known to the princess of the Isle of Ebony, she entreated her a second time not to betray her secret, and to agree to continue the deceit, and pretend, that she was really her husband, until the arrival of prince Camaralzaman, whom she hoped shortly to see again.

"Princess," replied Haiatalnefous, "it would indeed be a singular destiny, if so happy an union as yours has been, should be of such short duration, after a mutual affection, conceived and preserved with so many miraculous adventures. I join my wishes to yours, that Heaven may soon re-unite you. Be assured in the mean time, that I will most religiously preserve the secret you have entrusted me with. I shall feel the greatest pleasure at

being the only person in the great kingdom of the Isle of Ebony, who really knows you, while you govern it with the wisdom you have displayed at the commencement of your reign. I asked you to love me, but now I declare to you that I shall be fully satisfied, if you do not refuse me your friendship." After this conversation, the two princesses tenderly embraced, and with a thousand demonstrations of reciprocal friendship, they lay down to rest.

It was a custom in this island, that the consummation of royal marriages should be made known to the public. The princess however found some means of overcoming this difficulty; and not only the female attendants of the princess Haiatalnefous were the next morning deceived, but also king Armanos, the queen, his consort, and his whole court. And from this time the princess Badoura continued to govern the kingdom in great tranquility, to the complete satisfaction of the king and all his subjects.

While these things were in this situation in the Isle of Ebony between the princess Badoura and Haiatalnefous, king Armanos, the queen, the court, and the rest of the people in the kingdom, prince Camaralzaman was still in the city of idolators, with the gardener, who had offered him a retreat.

One morning very early, while the prince was preparing to work in the garden, as was his usual

custom, the good old gardener prevented him. "The idolaters," said he to him, "have a grand festival to-day, and as they abstain from all kinds of labour, to pass it in public assemblies and rejoicings, they will not suffer mussulmen either to work; and the latter, to preserve peace and amity with them, enter into their amusements, and are present at the various spectacles, which are well worthy of notice: so you may allow yourself a little rest to-day. I shall leave you here, and as the time approaches for the merchant vessel, which I mentioned to you, to sail for the Island of Ebony; I am going to see some friends, and will inquire of them what day it is to set sail, and at the same time I will arrange matters for your embarking on it." The gardener put on his best dress and went out.

When prince Camaralzaman found himself alone, instead of partaking of the public rejoicings which enlivened the whole city, the state of inactivity, he remained in, brought to his mind in stronger colours the sad recollection of his ever-beloved princess. Absorbed by his melancholy reflections he sighed and moaned as he walked along the garden; when the noise made by two birds, who had perched on a tree near him, attracting his attention, inclined him to lift up his head and stop.

Camaralzaman observed, that these birds were fighting desperately, pecking each other with

their beaks, and in a few minutes he saw one of them fall dead at the foot of a tree. The bird who remained conqueror resumed his flight, and soon disappeared.

At the same moment, two other birds of a larger size, who had seen the combat from a distance, arrived from a different quarter, and alighted, one at the head, the other at the feet of the deceased, looked at him for a considerable time, shaking their heads, in a way, which showed their grief, and then dug a grave for him with their claws, in which they buried him.

As soon as the birds had again filled the grave with the earth, they flew away, and a short time after returned, holding in their beaks, one by the wing and the other by a claw, the criminal bird, who uttered dreadful screams, and made violent efforts to escape. They brought him to the grave of the bird he had in his rage destroyed, and there, sacrificing him to the just punishment he merited for the cruel murder he had committed, they deprived him of life by pecking him with their beaks. They then tore open his body, drew out the entrails, and leaving the corpse on the ground, flew away.

Camaralzaman remained in silent admiration the whole time this surprising spectacle continued. He approached the tree where the scene had taken place, and casting his eyes on the entrails, which lay scattered on the ground, he per-

ceived something red, appearing out of the stomach of the bird, that had been torn to pieces. He took up the mangled remains of the body, and taking out the red substance, which had attracted his notice, he found it to be the talisman of the princess Badoura, his dear and tenderly beloved princess, which had cost him so much anxiety, pain, and regret, since this bird had flown away with it. "Cruel bird," cried he, looking at it, "you delighted in evil actions, and I have no little cause to complain of the grief, you have occasioned me. But in proportion to what I have suffered through you, so much do I wish well to those, who have revenged my injuries by revenging the death of their companion."

It is not possible to express the joy of prince Camaralzaman at this adventure. "Dearest princess," he exclaimed again, "this fortunate moment, in which I thus redeem what is so valuable to you is no doubt a happy presage, that announces my meeting with you in the same unexpected manner, and perhaps even sooner than I dare to hope. Blessed be the day, in which I taste such happiness, and which, at the same time, flatters me with the delightful prospect of the greatest pleasure I can enjoy."

As he finished these words Camaralzaman kissed the talisman, and, wrapping it up carefully, tied it round his arm. During his extreme affliction he had passed almost every night without

closing his eyes, and in the midst of tormenting reflections. He slept very tranquilly the whole of that, which succeeded this happy event; and the next morning at break of day, putting on his working dress, he went to the gardener for his orders, who begged him to cut and root up a particular tree, which he pointed out to him, as being old and no longer bearing fruit.

Camaralzaman took an axe, and set to work. As he was cutting a part of the root, he struck something which seemed to resist, and made a loud noise. He removed the earth and discovered a large plate of brass, under which he found a stair-case with ten steps. He immediately descended, and when he had reached the bottom, he saw himself in a sort of cave, or vault, about fifteen feet square, in which he counted fifty large bronze jars, ranged round it, each with a cover. He uncovered them all, one after the other, and found them filled with gold dust. He then left the vault, quite overjoyed at having discovered so rich a treasure; he replaced the plate over the staircase, and continued to root up the tree, while he waited for the gardener's return.

The gardener had been informed on the preceding day, that the vessel, which sailed, annually to the Isle of Ebony, was to depart in a very few days; but those, who had given him this intelligence, could not acquaint him with the precise day; they promised, however, to do so on

the morrow. He had been to gain the information he wanted, and returned with a countenance, which displayed the joy he felt at being the bearer of such good news to Camaralzaman. "My son," said he to him, for by his great age he claimed the privilege of addressing the prince in such familiar terms, "rejoice, and hold yourself in readiness to embark in three days; the vessel will sail on that day without fail, and I have agreed with the captain about your passage and departure."

"In my present situation," replied Camaralzaman, "you could not announce to me any thing of so agreeable a nature. But, in return, I have to communicate to you also a piece of news, which will give you great pleasure. Take the trouble of following me, and you will see the good fortune that Heaven sends you." Camaralzaman conducted the gardener to the spot, where he rooted up the tree, and made him go down into the vault; when he had shown him the number of jars it contained, all filled with gold dust, he expressed his joy, that God had thus recompensed his virtue, and all the fatigue and pain he had undergone for so many years.

"What do you mean?" replied the gardener. "Do you suppose then, that I will possess myself of all this treasure? No, it is all your own; I have no pretensions to any part of it. During eighty years that I have worked in this garden

since my father's death, I have never chanced to discover it. It is a sign, that it was destined for you alone, since God permitted you to find it; it is more appropriate to a prince, like you, than to me, who am on the brink of the grave, and want nothing more. God sends it you very opportunely at the time, that you are about to return to the states, which are to belong to you, and where you will make a good use of it."

Prince Camaralzaman would not give up to the gardener in generosity, and they had a great contest on this point. He at length solemnly protested, that he would not touch any of the gold, unless the gardener retained half for his share, to which he with some difficulty consented; and they divided the jars, twenty-five to each.

The division being made, "My son," said the gardener, "this is not enough; we must now devise some plan for embarking these riches on the vessel and taking them with you so secretly as not to give any suspicion of them, otherwise you might run a risk of losing them. There are no olives in the Isle of Ebony, and those, which are taken from here, are in great request. As you know I have a good provision of those I have gathered from my own garden, you must take the fifty jars, and fill them half way with the gold dust and the other half with olives up to the top, and we will have them taken to the ship, when you yourself embark."

Camaralzaman adopted this advice, and employed himself the rest of the day in filling and arranging the fifty jars; and as he feared, that he might lose the talisman of the princess Badoura by wearing it constantly on his arm, he had the precaution to put it in one of these jars, on which he set a mark to know it again. When he had completed his work, and the jars were ready for removal, as night was approaching, he went home with the gardener, and entering into conversation with him, related the battle of the two birds, and the circumstances attending this adventure, by which he had recovered the talisman of the princess Badoura; the gardener was not less surprised than rejoiced at this account, for his sake.

Whether it was on account of his great age, or that he had taken too much exercise on that day, the gardener passed a bad night; this illness increased on the following day, and on the third morning he found himself still worse. As soon as it was day, the captain of the vessel himself, together with some of his seamen, came and knocked at the garden gate. Camaralzaman opened it, and they inquired for the passenger, who was to embark on board their vessel. "I am he," replied the prince: "the gardener, who took my passage, is ill and cannot speak to you; however, pray come in and take away these jars of olives, together with my baggage, and I will

follow you as soon as I have taken my leave of him."

The seamen carried away his jars and baggage, and on leaving Camaralzaman, desired him to follow them immediately; "The wind is fair," added the captain, "and I only wait for you to set sail."

As soon as the captain and seamen were gone, Camaralzaman returned to the gardener to bid him farewell, and thank him for all the good offices he had received from him; but he found him at the point of death, and he had scarcely obtained from him the profession of his faith, according to the custom of good mussulmen, on the article of death, than he saw him expire.

The prince, being under the necessity of embarking immediately, used the utmost diligence in performing the last duties to the deceased. He washed the body, wrapped it in the sepulchral clothes, and having dug a grave in the garden, for, as Mahometans were barely tolerated in the city of idolaters, they had no public cemetery, and buried himself, which employed him till the close of the day. He then set out, without losing any more time, to embark; and to use great dispatch he took the key of the garden with him, intending to deliver it to the proprietor; or, if he could not accomplish that, to give it to some trusty person, in the presence of witnesses, to remit it to him. But when arrived at the harbour,

he was informed, that the ship had weighed anchor some time, and it was already out of sight. They added, that it had waited for him three full hours before it set sail.

As you may suppose, Sire, Camaralzaman was vexed and distressed to the utmost degree, at finding himself obliged to remain in a country, where he had no motive for wishing to form any acquaintance, and to wait another year before the opportunity, he had just lost, would again present itself. What mortified him still more was, that he had parted with the talisman of the princess Badoura, which he now gave up for lost. He had no other method to pursue, but return to the garden he had left, to rent it of the landlord, to whom it belonged, and to continue the cultivation of it, while he deplored his misfortune. As he could not support the fatigue of all the labour it required, he hired a boy to assist him; and that he might not lose the other share of the treasure, which came to him by the death of the gardener, who had died without heirs, he put the gold dust into fifty other jars, and covered them with olives as he had done before, that he might take them with him, when the time came for him to embark.

While prince Camaralzaman was beginning another year of pain, sorrow, and impatience, the vessel continued its voyage with a favourable

wind, and arrived without any misfortune at the capital of the Isle of Ebony.

As the palace was on the sea shore, the new king, or rather the princess Badoura, who perceived the vessel, while sailing into port, with all its flags flying, inquired what ship it was, and was told, that it came every year from the city of idolaters at that season, and that it was in general laden with very rich merchandize.

The princess, who in the midst of all the state and splendour that surrounded her, had her mind constantly occupied with the idea of Camaralzaman, conceived, that he might have embarked on board that vessel, and the thought occurred to her of going to meet him when he landed, not intending to make herself known to him, for she was convinced he would not recognise her, but to observe him, and take the measures she thought most proper for their mutual discovery. Under pretence therefore of inspecting the merchandize, and even of being the first to see and to choose the most valuable for herself, she ordered a horse to be brought her. She went to the harbour, accompanied by several officers, who happened to be with her, and she arrived at the moment that the captain came on shore. She desired him to come to her, and inquired of him from whence he had sailed, how long he had been at sea, what good or unfortunate incidents he had

met with during his voyage, if he had amongst his passengers any stranger of distinction, and above all with what his vessel was laden.

The captain gave satisfactory answers to all these questions; as for the passengers, he assured her there were none besides the merchants, who were accustomed to trade thither, and that they brought very rich stuffs from different countries, linens of the finest texture, painted as well as plain, precious stones, musk, ambergris, camphor, civet, spices, medicinal drugs, olives, and several other articles.

The princess Badoura happened to be passionately fond of olives. She had no sooner heard them mentioned, than she said to the captain, "I will take all you have on board; order them to be unladen immediately, that I may make the bargain for them. As for the other merchandize, you will inform the owners to bring me the most beautiful and valuable of their goods, before they show them to any one."

"Sire," replied the captain, who took her for the king of the Isle of Ebony, which in fact she was, in her feigned character, "there are fifty large jars of olives, but they belong to a merchant, who remained behind. I had informed him of my departure, and even waited for him some time. But as I found he did not come, and that his delay prevented my profiting by a favourable wind, I lost all patience, and set sail."

"Let them be put ashore nevertheless," replied the princess, "this shall not prevent our making the bargain.'

The captain sent his boat to the ship, and it soon returned, bringing the jars of olives. The princess inquired what the value of the fifty jars might be, in the Isle of Ebony; "Sire," replied the captain, "the merchant is very poor; your majesty will confer a great obligation on him by giving him a thousand pieces of silver." "That he may be perfectly satisfied," said the princess, "and in consideration of his great poverty, you shall have a thousand pieces of gold counted out to you, which you will take care to give him." She gave orders for the payment of this sum, and after she had desired the jars to be taken away, she returned to the palace.

As night approached, the princess Badoura retired to the interior palace, and went to the apartment of the princess Haiatalnefous, where she had the fifty jars of olives brought to her. She had opened one to taste them, and to eat of them herself; and poured some into a dish, when, conceive her astonishment, at finding the olives mixed with gold dust. "What a wonderful adventure!" exclaimed she. She immediately ordered the other jars to be opened, and emptied in her presence by the women of Haiatalnefous, and her surprise increased, as she perceived, that the olives in each jar were mixed with the gold

dust. But when that was emptied, in which Camaralzaman had deposited the talisman, her emotions on seeing it were so strong, that she was quite overcome, and fainted away.

The princess Haiatalnefous and her women ran to her assistance, and by throwing water on her face, at length brought her to herself. When she had recovered her senses, she took up the talisman, and kissed it several times; but as she did not choose to say any thing before the princess's women, who were ignorant of her disguise, and as it was time to retire to rest, she dismissed them. "Princess," said she to Haiatalnefous, as soon as they were alone, "after what I have related to you of my adventures you no doubt guessed, that it was on beholding this talisman, that I fainted. It is mine, and the fatal cause of the separation, that has taken place between my beloved husband, prince Camaralzaman, and myself. It was the occasion of an event, so painful for both, and I am certain, it will be the means of our speedy re-union."

The next morning, as soon as day had appeared, the princess Badoura sent for the captain of the vessel. When he was come, she said to him, "I beg you to give me a more satisfactory account of the merchant, to whom the olives belonged, that I bought yesterday. I think you told me, that you left him behind in the city of idolaters;

can you inform me, what was his occupation there?"

"Sire," replied the captain, "I can acquaint your majesty with it, as I know it for certain. I had agreed about his passage with a gardener, who was extremely old, and he told me that I should find him in his garden, the situation of which he pointed out to me, where he worked under him; this made me say to your majesty, that he was poor. I went to this very garden to seek him, and tell him that I was going to embark, and spoke to him myself."

"If this be the case," said the princess, "you must set sail again to-day, and return to the city of idolaters, to search for this young gardener, and bring him here, for he is my debtor; if you refuse, I declare that I will confiscate not only all the goods, which belong to you, and those of the merchants you have on board, but will also make your life and that of the merchants, responsible for it. At this moment, they are going by my command to place the seal on the magazines, where they are deposited, and which shall not be taken off until you have delivered into my hands the young man, I require. This is what I had to say to you. Go, and obey my orders."

The captain had nothing to reply to this command, the non-execution of which, was to in-

volve him and the merchants in so severe a punishment. He imparted it to them, and they were no less anxious than himself for the immediate departure of the vessel: he stored it with water and provisions for the voyage, which was done with so much expedition, that he set sail on that very day.

The ship had a very good voyage, and the captain managed so well, as to arrive by night at the city of idolaters. When he was as near land as he thought necessary, he did not cast anchor, but while the vessel lay to, he got into his boat, and rowed to shore at a spot a little distance from the harbour, from whence he went to the garden of Camaralzaman, accompanied by six of his most resolute seamen.

The prince was not asleep; his separation from the beautiful princess of China, overwhelmed him as usual with affliction, and he detested and cursed the moment, when he had suffered himself to be tempted by curiosity even to touch, much more to examine, her girdle. He passed, in this manner, the hours, which should have been dedicated to repose, when he heard a knocking at the gate of the garden. He went half dressed to open it, and he had scarcely presented himself, when the captain and sailors, without speaking a word, seized and conducted him by main force to the boat, and took him to the ship,

which set sail again as soon as they had re-embarked.

Camaralzaman, who had till then preserved a profound silence, as well as the captain and seamen, now asked the captain, whose features he recollected, what reason he had for dragging him away with so much violence. "Are you not a debtor to the king of the Island of Ebony?" inquired the captain in his turn. "I, a debtor to the king of the Island of Ebony!" exclaimed Camaralzaman, with amazement, "I do not know him, I never had any dealings with him, nor even ever set my foot in his dominions." "You must know that matter better than I can," replied the captain, "but you will speak to him yourself: however remain here quietly, and have patience."

The vessel had as successful a voyage in conducting Camaralzaman to the Isle of Ebony, as it had experienced in going for him to the city of idolaters. Although night had closed, when they got into port, the captain nevertheless did not delay going on shore to take prince Camaralzaman to the palace, where he requested to be presented to the king.

The princess Badoura, who had already retired into the inner palace, was no sooner informed of his return, and of the arrival of Camaralzaman, than she went out to speak to him. As soon as she had cast her eyes on her beloved prince, for

whom she had shed so many tears, since their separation, she instantly recognised him, even in his labourer's dress. As for the prince, who trembled in the presence of a king, as he believed him to be, to whom he was to answer for an imaginary debt; he had not the least idea, that he was then in her presence, whom he desired so ardently to rejoin. Had the princess followed her inclinations, she would have run to him, and discovered herself by her tender embraces; but she restrained her emotions, as she thought it for the interest of both, that she should continue to sustain the character of king for some time longer, before she made herself known. She contented herself with recommending him particularly to the care of an officer, who was present, charging him to be attentive, and treat him well until the following day.

When the princess Badoura had ordered every thing that related to prince Camaralzaman, she turned towards the captain, to recompense him for the important service he had rendered her, by desiring another officer to go immediately and take off the seal, which had been placed on his merchandise, as well as that of the merchants, and dismissed him with a present of a rich and precious diamond, which fully repaid him the expense of the second voyage. She told him also, that he might keep the thousand pieces of gold, which had been paid for the jars of olives,

and that she should know how to settle the matter with the merchant he had just brought her.

She at length returned to the apartment of the princess of the Isle of Ebony, to whom she related the subject of her joy; begging her nevertheless not to disclose the secret, and entrusting her with the measures she thought it necessary to adopt, before she discovered herself to prince Camaralzaman, or acknowledged who he himself was. "There is," added she, "so great a distance between the rank of a great prince as he is, and that of a gardener, that there might be some danger attending his passing from one of the lowest degrees of the people, to the very highest, however justice might demand such an act." Far from being faithless to her promise, the princess of the Isle of Ebony concurred with her in the design she had formed. She even assured her, that she would contribute all in her power to forward it, if she would inform her of what she wished her to do.

The next day, the princess of China, under the name, habit, and authority of king of the Isle of Ebony, after taking care to have prince Camaralzaman conducted to the bath very early in the morning, and dressed in the robe of an emir, or governor of a province, introduced him into the council, where he attracted the attention of all the nobles, who were present, by his elegant and majestic air, and well-formed person.

The princess Badoura herself was charmed to see him again, as amiable as he had so often appeared to her; and she felt additional interest in extolling him to the council. After he had taken his place in the rank of emirs, according to her directions; "My lords," said she, addressing the other emirs, "Camaralzaman, whom I this day present to you as your colleague, is not unworthy of the situation, he occupies amongst you. I have had sufficient experience of his worth in my travels, to be able to answer for him; and I can assure you, that he will make himself known to, and admired by, you, as much for his valour, and a thousand other good and amiable qualities, as by the superior greatness of his mind."

Camaralzaman was extremely surprised, when he heard the king of the Isle of Ebony, whom he little suspected to be a woman, much less his adored princess, call him by his name; and assure the assembly, that he knew him, when he was himself convinced, that he had never met him in any place: he was still more astonished at the unexpected praise, the king bestowed on him.

This praise, however, although pronounced by royal lips, did not disconcert him; he received it with a modesty, that proved he deserved it, but that it did not excite his vanity. He prostrated himself before the throne of the king, and when he arose, he said, "Sire, I cannot find words to express my thanks to your majesty for the great

honour, you have conferred on me, much less for all your kindness. I will exert myself to the utmost of my abilities, to deserve both the one and the other."

When he left the council, the prince was conducted by an officer to a large mansion, which the princess Badoura had already ordered to be furnished, and prepared for his reception. He there found officers and servants ready to receive his commands, and a stable filled with very fine horses; the whole suited to the dignity of an emir, which had just been conferred on him; and when he went into his closet, his steward presented him with a coffer full of gold for his expenses. The less he was able to guess from what quarter this good fortune came, the greater was his surprise and admiration; but he never entertained the least suspicion, that it was his own princess, who was the cause of the whole.

At the end of two or three days, the princess Badoura, to afford Camaralzaman more frequent access to her person, as well as to raise him to higher distinction, bestowed on him the office of grand treasurer, which had become vacant. He acquitted himself in this new office with so much integrity, at the same time conferring obligations on everyone, that he acquired not only the friendship of all the nobles about the court, but also won the hearts of the common people by his rectitude and generosity.

Camaralzaman would have been the happiest of men, to find himself in such high favour with a king, who, as he supposed, was an entire stranger to him, and thus to obtain the esteem of every one, which daily increased, had he possessed his princess also. But in the midst of all his splendour he never ceased lamenting his loss, and that he could gain no information respecting her in a country, where he concluded she must have passed some time, since he had been separated from her by an accident, so unfortunate for both. He might have suspected something, if the princess Badoura had retained the name of Camaralzaman, which she assumed with his dress. But when she ascended the throne, she changed it for that of Armanos, in compliment to the former king, her father-in-law. So that she was now known only by the name of king Armanos, the younger, and there were only a few courtiers, who remembered the name of Camaralzaman, which she bore on her first arrival at the Island of Ebony. Camaralzaman had not yet had sufficient intercourse with them to learn this circumstance; but he might in the end have been informed of it.

As the princess Badoura feared, that it might so happen: and as she wished Camaralzaman to be indebted to her only for the discovery, she resolved at length to put an end to her own torments, and to those she well knew, he suffered. In fact, she had remarked, that whenever she

conversed with him on the affairs relating to his office, he frequently heaved deep sighs, which could only be silent addresses to her. She herself lived in a state of constant restraint, which she was determined to put a period to without further delay. Besides which, the friendship of the nobles, the zeal and affection of the people, every thing contributed to persuade her, that the crown of the Island of Ebony might be placed on his head without any obstacle.

The princess Badoura had no sooner formed this resolution, in concert with the princess Haiatalnefous, than she spoke to prince Camaralzaman, in private, on the same day: "Camaralzaman," said she, "I wish to converse with you on an affair, which will require some discussion, and on which I want your advice. As I think I cannot do it more conveniently than at night, come to me this evening; tell your people not to wait for you, and I will provide you with a bed."

Camaralzaman did not fail to repair to the palace at the hour, appointed by the princess. She took him with her into the inner palace, and having told the chief of the eunuchs, who was preparing to follow her, that she did not require his attendance, and that he had only to keep the door fastened, she conducted him into a different apartment from that of the princess Haiatalnefous, in which she was accustomed to sleep.

When the prince and princess were in a cham-

ber, which contained a bed, and had fastened the door, the princess took the talisman out of a little box, and presented it to Camaralzaman; "It is not long since an astrologer gave me this talisman," said she, "and as I know you to be well informed in every science, you perhaps can tell me its peculiar properties." Camaralzaman took the talisman, and approached a light, to examine it. He no sooner recognized it, than, with a degree of surprise which delighted the princess, he exclaimed, "Ah, Sire, your majesty asks me the properties of this talisman? Alas! its properties are such, as to make me die with grief and sadness, if I do not shortly find the most charming and amiable princess, that was ever beheld under heaven, to whom this talisman belonged, and which was the cause of my losing her. The adventure was of so singular a nature, that the recital of it would excite your majesty's compassion for a husband and a lover so unfortunate as I am, if you would have the patience to listen to it."

"You will relate it to me some other time," replied the princess, "but I am very happy," added she, "to tell you, that I know something concerning it: wait for me here, I will return in a moment."

Saying this, the princess went into a closet, where she took off the royal turban, and having in a few minutes put on a woman's dress, together

with the girdle she wore on the day of their separation, she returned to the chamber where she had left the prince.

Camaralzaman instantly knew his dear princess. He ran to her, and embracing her with the utmost tenderness, "Ah," cried he, how much I am obliged to the king for having surprised me so agreeably." "Do not expect to see the king again," replied the princess, embracing him in her turn, and with tears in her eyes, "in me you behold the king: sit down, that I may explain to you this enigma."

They seated themselves, and the princess related to Camaralzaman the resolution she had formed in the plain, where they had encamped together for the last time, when she discovered, that she waited for him in vain; in what manner she had executed it until her arrival at the Isle of Ebony, where she had been obliged to marry the princess Haiatalnefous, and to accept the crown, which king Armanos had offered her, in consequence of the marriage; that the princess whose merits she spoke of in the most exaggerated terms, had received the declaration, she had made of her sex, in a favourable manner; and at last acquainted him with the adventure of the talisman, found in one of the jars of olives and gold dust, which she had purchased, and which had induced her to send for him to the city of idolaters.

When the princess Badoura had concluded, she begged the prince to inform her, by what accident the talisman had occasioned his departure; he satisfied her curiosity, and when he had finished, he complained to her, in an affectionate manner, of her cruelty in making him languish so long a time. She gave him the reasons we have already heard, after which, as the night was far advanced, they went to bed.

They arose the next morning, as soon as it was day; the princess no longer wore the royal robe, but resumed her own dress, and when she was ready, she dispatched the chief of the eunuchs, to request king Armanos, her father-in-law, to take the trouble of coming to her apartment.

When king Armanos arrived, he was very much surprised to see a lady, who was totally unknown to him; and the grand treasurer, who was not allowed to enter the inner palace, any more than the other nobles belonging to the court. When he had taken his seat, he inquired for the king.

"Sire," replied the princess, "yesterday I was king; to-day I am nothing more than the princess of China, the wife of the true prince Camaralzaman, who is the true son of king Schahzaman. If your majesty will have the patience to listen to our separate histories, I flatter myself, you will not condemn me for having conceived and continued a deceit of so innocent a nature. King Armanos granted her an audience, and lis-

tened to her with the utmost astonishment, from beginning to end.

When she had concluded the history of their adventures, "Sire," added she, "although the liberty granted by our religion to men to have several wives, is not very agreeable to our sex, yet if your majesty will consent to give the princess Haiatalnefous, your daughter, in marriage to prince Camaralzaman, I will cheerfully resign the rank and quality of queen, which properly belongs to her, and will myself be content with the second rank. Even if this preference were not her due, I should have insisted on her accepting it, after the obligation I am under to her, for having so generously kept the secret, with which I entrusted her. If your majesty's determination depends upon her consent, I have already obtained that, and am certain she will be happy."

King Armanos listened with every mark of admiration to this discourse of the princess Badoura; and when she had finished speaking, he turned to prince Camaralzaman, "My son," said he to him, since the princess Badoura, your wife, whom I had hitherto considered as my son-in-law, in consequence of a deception, which I know not how to complain of, has offered to share your bed with my daughter, I have nothing to do but to inquire, if you also are willing to marry her, and will accept the crown, which the princess Badoura would well deserve to wear for the rest

of her life, if she did not prefer resigning it through her love for you." "Sire," replied Camaralzaman, "however strong my desire of seeing the king, my father, may be, the obligations I owe to your majesty and to the princess Haiatalnefous are so great and powerful, that I cannot refuse you any thing."

Camaralzaman was proclaimed king, and married the same day with the greatest magnificence; and he was thoroughly satisfied with the beauty, wit, and affection of the princess Haiatalnefous.

The two queens continued to live together in the same friendship and union, which they had hitherto done, and were each well contented with the equality which king Camaralzaman observed in his conduct towards them, in sharing his bed with them alternately.

They each presented him with a son in the same year, and nearly at the same period, and the birth of the two princes was celebrated by public rejoicings. Camaralzaman gave the name of Amgiad, or "the most glorious," to the first, whom the queen Badoura had borne, and that of Assad, or "the most happy," to him, whom the queen Haiatalnefous had brought into the world.

THE HISTORY

OF PRINCE AMGIAD, AND OF PRINCE ASSAD.

THESE two princes were brought up with great care. And when they were of a proper age, they had each the same governor, and the same masters in all those sciences and branches of the polite arts, which king Camaralzaman wished them to be skilled in. The same person also taught them both the same personal exercises. The great regard they showed for each other even from their infancy produced a certain uniformity in all their thoughts and actions, which in itself tended still to augment their friendship.

When they were far enough advanced in years for each of them to have a separate house and establishment, they were so strongly attached to each other, that they requested their father to suffer them to have but one between them. They obtained their wishes; and in this manner they had the same officers appointed for each, the same attendants, the same equipage, the same apartments, and the same table. Camaralzaman indeed

insensibly placed so implicit a confidence both in their ability and their ideas of rectitude, that, when they were about nineteen years old, he did not hesitate to appoint them alternately to preside at the council, whenever he was for a few days engaged in hunting.

As these two princes were of equal beauty, both in face and person, and had always been esteemed so from their infancy, the two queens felt an almost incredible attachment to them; yet it nevertheless happened, that the princess Badoura had a greater affection for Assad, the son of queen Haiatalnefous, than she had for Amgiad, her own son: and in the same manner queen Haiatalnefous was much fonder of Amgiad, than she was of her own son Assad.

The queens each thought at first, that this affection only proceeded from the great friendship they had for each other. But as the princes advanced in age, this regard, which commenced in friendship, changed to a more tender feeling, and at length became the most violent love. The princes indeed appeared in their eyes possessed of so many accomplishments, that they were absolutely blinded, and led away by their charms. All the infamy of their passion was well known to them, and they made the greatest efforts to resist it: but the freedom and familiarity, with which they saw the princes every day, and the

continued habit they always had of admiring them from their earliest infancy, of praising them, and of caressing them, which it was scarcely in their power to break themselves of, inflamed their passions to such a degree, that they could get no rest, and lost all their appetite. To heighten their misfortune, as well as that of the princes, the latter had not, so much were they ever accustomed to their manners, the slightest suspicion of this hateful and horrid attachment.

As the two queens had not entrusted each other with the secret of their passion, and as neither of them had the audacity openly to make a declaration of it in person to the prince whom she loved, they both agreed, though unknown to each other, to explain it by letter. And in order to execute this fatal design, they took advantage of the absence of king Camaralzaman, who was gone for a few days on a hunting party.

The day after the king's departure, prince Amgiad presided at the council, and was employed two or three hours in the afternoon in hearing complaints and administering justice. As he came out from the council, and was going back to the palace, an eunuch took him aside, and gave him a letter from queen Haiatalnefous. Amgiad immediately opened it, and read its contents with the greatest degree of horror.—"What," cried he to the eunuch, the moment he

had perused it, and drawing his sabre, "is this the fidelity you owe to your king and master?" And in saying this he struck off his head.

He had no sooner done this, than Amgiad went in the greatest possible rage to find his mother, queen Badoura, and with an air, that plainly showed his anger, held out the letter to her, and informed her of the contents; first telling her from whom it came. Instead, however, of listening to him, the queen herself began to be angry. "Be assured my son," she replied, "that what you tell me is nothing but a calumnious falsehood. Queen Haiatalnefous is both prudent and wise, and indeed I consider it a great act of boldness in you to speak against her with so much insolence." To this speech of the queen, the prince said, "You are both equally wicked, and were it not for the respect I owe to the king, my father, this day should be the last, which Haiatalnefous has to live."

From the manner, in which prince Amgiad conducted himself, queen Badoura might easily judge what she had to expect from prince Assad, who was equally virtuous, and who would not therefore receive the similar declaration more favourably, which she intended to make to him. This however did not prevent her from pursuing her detestable plan; the next day therefore she wrote a letter to him, which she entrusted to an

old woman, who had free admission into the palace.

This old woman chose the moment, that prince Assad left the council, where he went to preside in turn, as a proper opportunity to execute her commission. The prince took the letter, and without even giving himself time to finish the perusal of it, he was so transported with rage, that he drew his sabre, and punished the old woman as she deserved. He then ran to the apartment of queen Haiatalnefous, his mother, with the letter in his hand. He was going to show it her, but she did not give him time, either for that, or even to open his lips. "I know, what you want of me." she cried, "but you are equally as impertinent as your brother Amgiad. Go, retire; and never again appear in my presence."

Assad was in the utmost astonishment at these words, which he was totally unprepared for: and they put him into so violent a rage, that he was upon the point of showing the most direful marks of it; he however had the resolution to restrain himself, and retired without a reply, lest any thing should escape him, unworthy of his own greatness of soul. As prince Amgiad had not mentioned his having received a letter the day before, Assad went to his brother to chide him for his silence, and to mingle his own grief with his; for from what his own mother said, he

he easily conjectured she was not less criminal than queen Badoura.

The two queens were driven almost to desperation at finding the princes possessed of so much virtue, which instead of bringing them back to a sense of their duty, made them, in fact, renounce every natural and maternal feeling. They consulted together how they should be able to destroy their sons. They made their women believe, that the princes had themselves endeavoured to violate their persons; and attempted to pass off this trick for a reality by the tears they shed, as well as the lamentations, and invectives they uttered. They went and slept in the same bed, as if the resistance they thus pretended to have made, had driven them to the greatest distress.

When king Camaralzaman returned the next day, from the chase, he was in so great astonishment at finding the two queens in bed together, bathed in tears, and in a condition they so well knew how to feign, that it excited his compassion. He eagerly inquired of them what had happened to them.

To this question the cunning queens only answered by redoubling their sighs and groans, when, at length, after the greatest entreaty, queen Badoura broke silence and said, "Considering, Sire, the deep yet proper grief with which we are afflicted, we ought not even to expose

ourselves to the light of the sun, after the outrage, which the princes, your sons, with a brutality almost without example, have attempted. By a conspiracy, altogether unworthy of their illustrious birth, they have had the boldness and insolence during your absence to attempt our honour. We entreat your majesty not to make any further inquiries, our grief is sufficient to explain the rest."

The king then ordered the two princes to be called, and would absolutely have killed them with his own hand, if old king Armanos, his father-in-law, who happened to be present, had not prevented him. "What, my son," he cried out, "are you going to do? Do you wish to embrue your hands, nay your very palace, with your own blood? There are other means of punishing them, if they are really guilty of any crime." In this manner he endeavoured to appease him, and entreated him thoroughly to examine, whether it was quite certain they had committed the crime which was laid to their charge.

It was no difficult task for Camaralzaman so far to get the better of his rage as to refrain from being the executioner of his own children. Having however ordered them to be arrested, he desired an emir, called Giondar, to come in the evening to him; and he then commanded him to conduct the princes to the outside of the

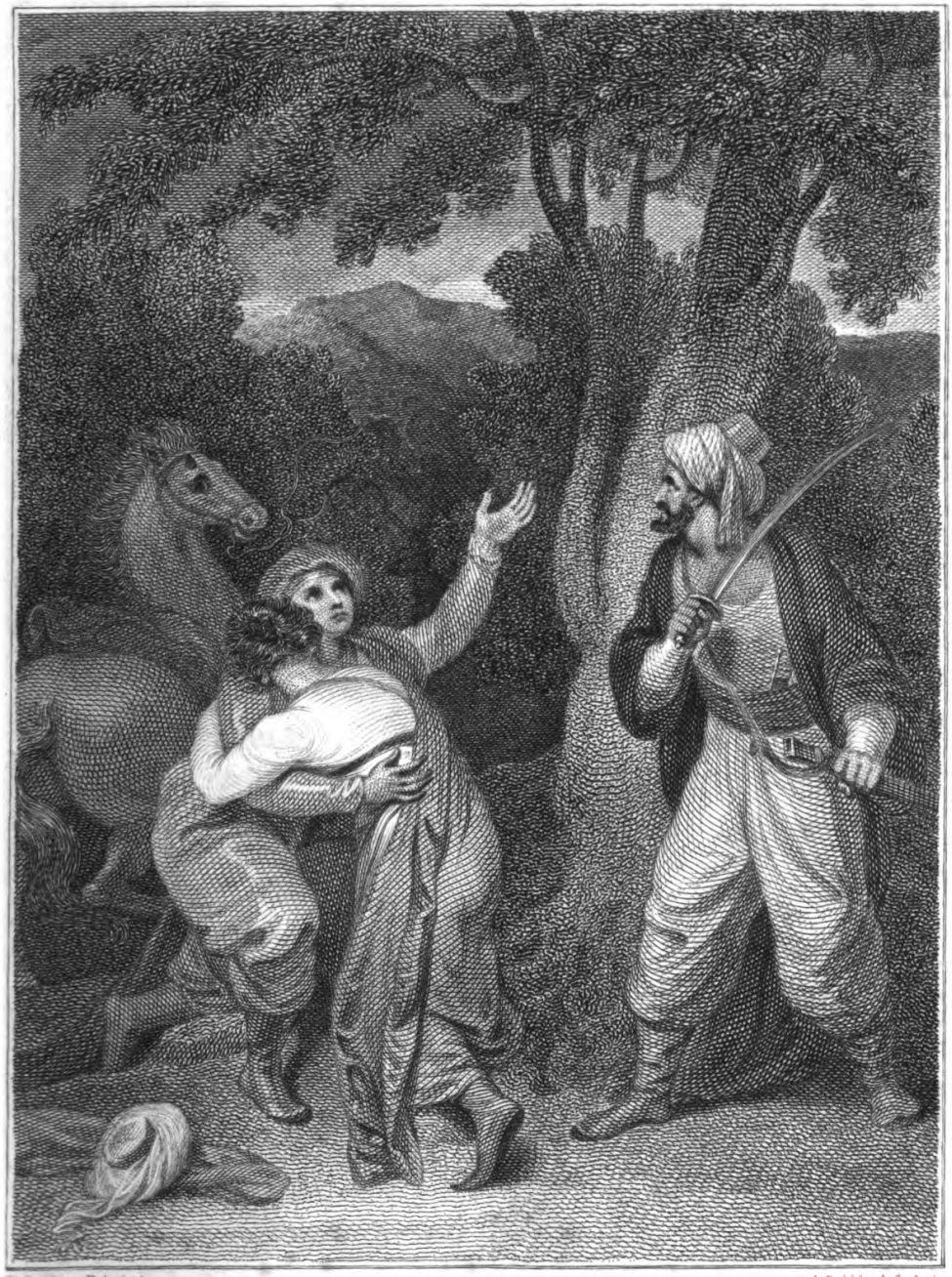
city, in what part, and to any distance he pleased, and there to take their lives. As a proof also of having executed the orders he thus received, Giondar was not to return without their clothes.

Giondar continued travelling the whole night; and the next morning, as he got off his horse, he informed the princes, with tears in his eyes, of the order he had received. "This command, princes," said he to them, "is most cruel; and to me it is a mortification of the most painful kind, to have been chosen for the executioner. I wish to God, that I could avoid it." "Do your duty," replied they, "we know well enough, that you are not the cause of our death; and sincerely pardon you." In saying this they embraced and took an eternal farewell of each other with so much tenderness and affection, that it was a long time before they could separate. Prince Assad was then the first, who prepared himself to receive his death from the hands of Giondar. "Begin with me," said he, "that I may not have the grief of seeing my dear brother Amgiad expire." Amgiad opposed this plan, and Giondar was unable, without again renewing his tears, to witness their amiable contest, which so evidently proved the sincerity and strength of their mutual affection.

This interesting dispute was at last terminated by their entreating Giondar to bind them both together, and place them in such a way, that they

might, both as nearly as possible, receive their death at the same moment. "Do not refuse," they said to him, "to afford two unfortunate brothers the consolation of dying together, who have, not excepting even their innocence in this affair, from their earliest infancy, possessed every thing in common." Giondar granted the two princes what they wished. He bound them, and having placed them, as he thought, in the most convenient manner to strike off both their heads at one blow, he asked them, if they had any request to make to him before their death. "There is only one thing," answered the princes, "which we wish you to do; and that is, to assure the king, our father, upon your return, that we die innocent: but that we nevertheless do not impute to him the crime of shedding our blood. We know indeed, that he is not acquainted with the truth of what we are accused." Giondar promised not to fail doing what they desired, and at the same instant drew out his scimitar; his horse, who was fastened to a tree, alarmed at this action, and also at the glittering of the blade, broke his bridle, and began to gallop over the country at full speed.

This horse was very valuable, and also very richly caparisoned, and Giondar did not at all like the thoughts of losing him. Vexed therefore at this accident, instead of cutting off the heads of the princes, he threw down his



R. Smirke RA. pinxit. A. Raimbach sculpsit.

PRINCE AMGIAD AND PRINCE ASSAD.

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

scimitar and ran after his horse, endeavouring to catch him. The horse, who was both vigorous and playful, galloped about for some time just before Giondar, and led him, by the pursuit, close to a wood, into which he ran. The emir followed him; when the neighing of the horse disturbed a lion, who was asleep. The lion instantly roused himself, but instead of pursuing the horse he ran directly at Giondar, as soon as he perceived him.

He then thought no more of his horse, but was in the greatest distress how to save his own life. He endeavoured to avoid the attack of the lion, who never lost sight of him, and kept pursuing him among the trees. "God," said he to himself in this extremity, "would not have inflicted this punishment upon me, if the princes, whom I have been ordered to kill, were not innocent. Unfortunately too, I have not my scimitar to defend myself with."

During the absence of Giondar, the two princes experienced the most burning thirst, brought on by the fear of death, which they felt, notwithstanding their manly and generous resolution to submit to the cruel order of their father. Prince Amgiad then observed to his brother that they were not far from a spring of water, and proposed to him to unbind themselves, and go and drink. "It is not worth the trouble, my brother," said Assad, "to quench our thirst for the

few moments we have to live: we shall have to support it only for a short time longer." Without however paying any attention to this speech, Amgiad unbound both himself and his brother, though against the inclination of the latter.—They went to the spring; and when they had thus refreshed themselves, they heard the roaring of the lion, accompanied by the most piercing cries, issue from the wood, into which Giondar had run after his horse. Amgiad instantly took up the scimitar, which Giondar had thrown down. "Brother," he cried out "let us hasten to the assistance of the unfortunate Giondar; perhaps we may arrive in time to deliver him from the danger, he seems to be in."

The two princes lost no time; and they arrived at the very instant, in which the lion had pulled Giondar down to the ground. No sooner did the animal observe prince Amgiad approaching with the scimitar in his hand, than he let his prey go, and ran at him with the greatest fury. The prince waited to receive him with intrepidity and coolness, and gave him a blow with so much strength and skill, that the lion fell instantly dead at his feet.

As soon as Giondar perceived, that he was indebted for his life to the two princes, he threw himself at their feet, and thanked them for the great favour and assistance they had shown him in a manner, that evinced the strongest gratitude.

"Princes," said he to them when he got up, while his tears fell upon their hands, "God forbid, that I should ever attempt to take your lives, after the essential help you have afforded me in saving my own. It shall never be said, that the emir Giondar was capable of such black ingratitude."

"The service we have done you," replied the princes, "ought by no means to prevent you from executing your orders. Go and take your horse; and let us return to the spot, where you left us." They had now no difficulty in catching the horse, whose alarm and spirit was much abated, and who stopped of himself. In spite, however, of every thing they could urge to Giondar, as they were returning towards the spring, either by entreaty or prayer, they could not persuade him to be the instrument of their death. "The only thing, that I take the liberty to ask of you," said he, "and which I beg you not to refuse, is to accommodate yourselves as well as you can with my clothes between you, and to let me have yours; and then to save yourselves at such a distance, that the king, your father, may never again even hear your names mentioned."

The princes at length complied with all his wishes; and after having given him both their dresses, they put on as much as he could spare

of his clothes. Giondar then obliged them to take whatever money he had about him, and departed.

After the emir had left the princes, he passed through the wood, where he dipped their clothes in the blood of the lion, and then continued his way to the capital of the Isle of Ebony. On his arrival, king Camaralzaman asked him, if he had faithfully executed the orders he had received. "Sire," replied Giondar, presenting the bloody habits of the two princes to him, "behold the proofs." "Inform me," said the king, "in what manner they behaved on suffering the punishment I ordered to be inflicted on them." "They received it, sire," answered Giondar, "with the most exemplary fortitude; and with such perfect resignation to the decrees of God, as fully proves the sincerity of their belief in their religion. Above all, they showed towards your majesty the greatest respect, and most entire submission to your order for their deaths. 'We die innocent,' they exclaimed, 'but we do not murmur at our fate. We receive our death from the hands of God, and we heartily forgive the king our father. We well know, he is ignorant of the truth!' Camaralzaman was sensibly affected at the account given by Giondar. He then thought he would examine the clothes of his sons, and began by feeling in the pockets of

Amgiad; where he found a letter, which he opened and read. No sooner did he discover, not only by the hand writing, but by a small lock of hair which was within side, that it came from queen Haiatalnefous, than he absolutely groaned aloud. He then with trembling hands examined those of prince Assad, and finding there the letter of queen Badoura, his astonishment had such a violent and sudden effect upon him, that he fainted.

Never did any one show greater signs of grief than did Camaralzaman, when he recovered his senses. "What have you been guilty of, O barbarous father," he exclaimed, "you have even destroyed your own offspring. Innocent sons! could not your sense, your modesty, your obedience, your entire submission to his wishes, nor even your virtues defend you from his rage? Blind misguided parent, do you think, that the earth ought even to bear you after so execrable a crime? I have brought this abomination on myself; and it is the punishment, which God has inflicted upon me for not persevering in my hatred against women, which I possessed from my very birth. I will not, ye detestable women, wash away your crime with your blood; no, you are not even worthy of my anger: but may Heaven itself pour destruction on my head, if ever I see you again!"

The king kept his oath most religiously. He

ordered on the very same day the two queens to be each conveyed to a separate apartment, where they always remained well guarded; and during the rest of his life he never went near them.

While Camaralzaman was thus afflicting himself for the loss of the princes, his sons, of which he was himself the cause by his too precipitate conduct, the two princes wandered about the most desert places; endeavouring to avoid every trace of human habitations, for fear of meeting with any living being. They supported themselves upon herbs and wild fruits, and drank only bad rain water, which they found in the excavations and holes of rocks. And when night approached, they slept only by turns, in order to guard against wild beasts.

At the end of about a month, they came to the foot of a dreadful steep mountain, composed entirely of a sort of black stone, and, as it appeared to them, quite inaccessible. At length, however, they perceived a path; but they found it so narrow and difficult, that they durst not attempt to pursue it. Through the hopes of discovering another less rugged and steep, they kept coasting, as it were, round the foot of the mountain, for about five days. All the trouble however that they took, was to no purpose; and they were compelled to return to the same path, they had at first neglected. It appeared to them so absolutely impracticable, that they took a long time

to consult, whether they should attempt to ascend it or not. They, at last, encouraged each other, and began to mount.

The farther they advanced, the higher and steeper the mountain seemed to be; and they were more than once tempted to abandon their enterprise. As soon as either perceived, that the other was tired, he stopped; and they took breath together. Sometimes they were both so fatigued, that all their strength failed them; they then gave up all thoughts of proceeding, and expected to die through weariness, and the consequences of exertion. Then again in a little time, as their strength returned, they acquired fresh courage, animated each other, and resumed their way.

In spite, however, of all their diligence, their perseverance, and their exertions, they were unable to reach the summit, while it was day. Night overtook them, and prince Assad found himself so fatigued, and worn out, that he suddenly stopped. "My dear brother," he said to Amgiad, "I can go no farther; but must die in this spot." "Let us rest ourselves here," replied Amgiad, stopping at the same time, "as long as you please, and get fresh courage and strength. You may observe, that we have not much farther to ascend; and the moon will favour our progress."

After having rested for above half an hour, Assad made a fresh effort; and they arrived at the summit of the mountain, where they again sat down for some time. Amgiad was the first to rise, and going a little forward, he observed a tree at a short distance. He went up, and found it to be a pomegranate tree, the branches of which were almost borne down with the weight of the fruit. A fountain, or small stream, also washed the foot of the tree. He instantly ran to inform Assad of this good news, and led him to the border of the fountain under the tree. They refreshed themselves very much by eating a pomegranate, and then fell asleep.

The next morning, when the princes awoke, Amgiad said to Assad, "Let us proceed, brother, on our way, I see this mountain is much less rugged and steep on this side, than it was on the other, and we have now only to descend." Assad, however, was so fatigued, with the labours of the preceding day, that it required at least three days for him entirely to recover. They passed this time in conversation, as they had done on similar occasions; all their discourse, however, constantly related to the excessive and unnatural passions of their mothers, which had reduced them to so deplorable a state. "But," said they, "if God has declared himself in our favour in so evident a manner, we ought to bear our misfor-

tunes with patience, and to console ourselves with the hope, that they will be one day at an end."

The three days passed away, and the brothers then pursued their journey. As the mountain on this side, did not form one regular descent, but was broken by some considerable surface of even ground several times before they could arrive at its base, it took them five days to reach the plain. They at length discovered a large city; the sight of which exceedingly delighted them, "Do you not think, my brother," said Amgiad to Assad, "that it would be better for you to remain in some place without the town, where, on my return, I shall be able to find you, while I go and learn in what country we are, what is the name of the place, and what language is spoken there! When I come back too I will bring some fresh provisions with me. It is therefore, I think, much the best, that we do not go together, in case there should be any danger." "I highly approve of your opinion," replied Assad," it is both prudent and wise; but, my dear brother, if one of us must separate himself from the other for this purpose, I will never suffer you to be the person; you must permit me to undertake it. What agony should I not endure, were any accident to happen to you." "But, brother," answered Amgiad, "ought not I to fear the very same thing on your account, which you do

for me? I entreat you, therefore, to suffer me to go; and do you wait patiently for me in this place." "I will never permit it," said Assad, "and if any thing should happen to me, I shall at least have the consolation of knowing, that you are in safety." Amgiad was at length obliged to consent, and he sat down under some trees at the foot of the mountain.

Prince Assad took some money out of the purse, of which Amgiad had the charge, and continued his journey to the town. He had not walked far in the first street he came to, before he met with a venerable looking old man, well dressed, and with a cane in his hand. As he did not doubt, but that he was a person of some consequence, and, therefore, one not likely to deceive him, he accosted him. "I shall be much obliged to you, sir," said Assad, "if you will inform me, which is the way to the market-place."

The old man looked at the prince with a smiling countenance, and said to him, "My son, you seem to be a stranger; otherwise surely you would not put that question to me," "Yes, sir," replied Assad, "I am indeed a stranger." "You are welcome," added the old man, "and our country ought to esteem itself highly honoured, that a young man of such an appearance as yours takes the trouble to come and visit it. Pray inform me, what business takes you to the public market-place?" "Sir," replied Assad, "it is

near two months, since my bother and I set out from a very distant country. We have been all this time on our journey, and arrived here only yesterday. My brother was so much fatigued with the length of the way, that he remains at the bottom of the mountain, while I am come to inquire about, and purchase, some provisions for us both."

"You could not possibly have arrived, my son," replied the old man, "more opportunely, and I heartily rejoice at it, from my regard for you and your brother. I have this very day given a great entertainment to many of my friends, and there is a great quantity of provisions left, untouched by any one. Come home, therefore, with me, and I will give you abundance to eat, and when you shall have satisfied yourself, I will add as much more, as will be sufficient for yourself and brother for many days. You have no occasion, therefore, to take the trouble of going and spending your money in the market; travellers, you know, have seldom too much. Besides, while you are satisfying your hunger, I will inform you of all the peculiarities and customs of our city, which I am better able to do, than most people. A person like me, who has been invested with all the most honourable offices, with distinction and credit to himself, ought not to be ignorant of them. You may indeed think yourself particularly fortunate, in having addressed yourself

to me, in preference to any other person; for I am truly sorry to say, that all our inhabitants are not like myself; some of them, I assure you, are very wicked. Come then, and I will show you the difference between an honest man, as I am, and those, who boast of their character, without possessing any qualification to entitle them to a good one." "I am infinitely obliged to you," answered prince Assad, "for the kindness and good intentions you express for me. I put myself entirely under your protection, and am ready to go, wherever you please."

The old man continued walking on with the prince by his side, laughing in his sleeve all the time; and for fear Assad should perceive it, he conversed with him on many subjects, that he might continue to have the same good opinion of him, he at first had formed. Among other things, he said, "I must confess to you, that it is a fortunate circumstance, that you addressed me in preference to any other person. I thank God, that I have met you; you will know why I say this so earnestly, when you have got to my house."

The old man at length arrived at home, and introduced Assad into a large room, where he saw forty old men sitting, in a circle, round a lighted fire, to which they were paying their adorations. Prince Assad felt not less horror at thus seeing human beings, so far deprived of their reason, as to

offer that reverence to the creature in preference to the Creator, than he experienced fear at seeing himself so deceived, and in such an abominable and wicked place.

While the prince stood quite motionless in the spot where he was, the artful old man, who had brought him, saluted the other forty. "Fervent and devout adorers of fire," said he to them, "this a most happy day for us. Where is Gazban?" added he, "let him come in." As these words were spoken in a loud tone of voice, a black, who heard them without the room, immediately made his appearance. This black, who was in fact Gazban, no sooner perceived the disconsolate Assad, than he understood for what purpose he was called. He ran towards him, and with a blow that he gave him, knocked him down; he then bound his arms with the most surprising quickness. He had no sooner done this, than the old man called out, "Carry him below, and do not fail to tell my daughters, Bostana and Cavama, to take particular care, and give him enough of the bastinado every day, with only one piece of bread night and morning for him to subsist upon. This will be quite enough for his mere existence till the departure of the vessel for the blue sea, and the mountain of fire; we will offer him as a most acceptable sacrifice to our divinity."

The old man had no sooner given these cruel orders, than Gazban seized Assad in the most rough and brutal manner, and made him go down under the room; and after leading him through several doors, they came to a dungeon, into which they descended by twenty steps, and in which the black fastened him by his legs to a large and very heavy chain. As soon as he had done this, Gazban went to inform the old man's daughters; their father had, however, already spoken to them himself. "My daughters," he said to them, "go down below, and bestow the bastinado, in the manner you know, that every mussulman, whom I make captive, ought to receive it; and do not spare him. You cannot, by any better means, evince, that you are true worshippers of fire."

Bostana and Cavama, having been brought up with the greatest detestation of all mussulmen, accepted this office with joy. They immediately went down to the dungeon, and having stripped Assad they beat him so inhumanly, that he was covered with blood, and at last fainted. After this merciless action, they placed a piece of bread and a jar of water by his side, and left him. It was a long time before the prince returned to his senses, and he then only shed torrents of tears, in deploring his miserable fate; consoling himself, however, with the idea, that this misfortune had not happened to his brother Amgiad.

In the mean time, prince Amgiad waited for his

brother at the foot of the mountain till sun-set with the greatest impatience. When he found, that one, two, three, and even four hours of the night were gone, and that Assad did not make his appearance, he began to be in the greatest agitation, and even despair. He passed the night in this most distressing and anxious state, and as soon as day appeared, he set out towards the town. He was at first very much astonished at seeing so few mussulmen. He stopped the first he met, and asked him what was the name of the place. He was informed, it was called the city of the Magi, because the Magi, who were idolators of fire, resided in great numbers in it, and that there were very few mussulmen. He inquired also how far they they reckoned it to the Isle of Ebony; when he was told for answer, that by sea it was about four months voyage, and a year's journey by land. The person to whom he had addressed himself after having satisfied him in these particulars, abruptly left him, and continued his road, as he was in haste.

Amgiad, who had not been more than six weeks in coming from the Isle of Ebony with his brother Assad, could not comprehend how they had come so far in so short a time, unless it were by enchantment, or that the road over the mountain, which they had traversed, was much shorter, though not at all frequented, on account of its difficulty and danger. In walking about the town,

he stopped at the shop of a tailor, whom by his dress he knew to be a mussulman, as he had also known the former person, whom he had accosted. After having made his compliments to him, he sat down and informed him of the cause of the great distress he was in.

When prince Amgiad had finished, the tailor said to him, " If your brother has fallen into the hands of any one of the Magi, you may make up your mind never to see him again. He is gone past recovery ; and I advise you to console yourself, and only to endeavour to preserve yourself from the same disgraceful fate. To assist you in this, you may, if you please, remain with me; and I will inform you of all the cunning and artful tricks of the Magi, in order that you may be upon your guard against them, when you go out." Amgiad was greatly afflicted at the loss of his brother. He accepted the tailor's offer, and thanked him a thousand times for the kindness he showed him.

The prince did not go out of the house for a whole month except in company with the tailor. At the end of this time he risked going alone to the bath. As he returned, he passed through a street, where he did not see a single person, except a lady, whom he met, and who came up to him.

This lady, observing him to be a handsome and well made young man, and fresh from the bath,

lifted up her veil, and asked him with a smiling countenance where he was going: casting at the same time a most enticing glance on him. Amgiad was unable to resist the appearance of so many charms, and in reply said, "I am going to my own house, or to yours, whichever you like best." "Sir," answered the lady with an engaging smile, "Ladies of my rank and disposition never carry men home with them, they only accompany them to their houses."

Amgiad was in the greatest embarrassment at this answer, which he did not in the least expect. He was afraid of taking the liberty to carry her to the house of his host, who would be much scandalized at it, and he should thus run the risk also of losing his protection, which was so necessary, in a town, where so many precautions were to be taken. The little experience also, he had in the town, made him ignorant of any place, to which he might carry her; he could not, however, resolve to let his good fortune escape him. In this uncertain state he determined to leave every thing to chance; and without answering the lady a word, he went on, and she followed him.

Prince Amgiad walked on for a long time from street to street, from one cross way to another, and from square to square. They were at last both greatly fatigued with walking so much, when they came down a street, which was terminated by a

large door, belonging to a house of considerable appearance, with a bench, or seat, on each side of it. Amgiad sat down on one to take breath, and the lady, even more tired than he, sat down on the other.

"Is this your house?" said she to prince Amgiad, as soon as he was seated? "You see it is, madam" replied the prince. "Why do you not then open the door?" added she, "What do you wait for?" "My charming creature," answered Amgiad, "it is because I have not the key. I left it with my slave, to whom I gave some commission; and he is not yet returned from executing it. And as I ordered him after that to go and purchase some provisions for a good dinner, I am afraid, that we shall have to wait a considerable time."

The difficulty, in which the prince found himself in thus endeavouring to complete his adventure, began to damp his passion, and make him repent of his enterprise. He therefore made use of that evasive pretence, in hopes that the lady would take offence at it, and in her anger would leave him, to go and seek her fortune in some other place; but he was mistaken. "What an impertinent slave is yours," said she, "to make you wait thus; I will chastise him myself as he deserves, if you do not punish him well when he comes back. It is not indeed quite the thing for me to remain here alone at a door with a man."

Having said this, she got up, and took a large stone, in order to break the lock, which according to the custom of that country, was made of wood, and not very strong.

Amgiad knew not what to do, nor how to prevent her intention, "Madam," he cried, "what are you going to do? Do me the favour to have a little more patience." "What are you afraid of," said she, "Is not the house your own? There is no great harm in breaking a wooden lock; and its place is easily supplied." She then broke the lock; and as soon as the door was open, she entered and walked on before. When the prince saw the house broken open, he gave himself up for lost. He hesitated, whether he should go in, or endeavour to make his escape in order to free himself from a danger, which seemed to him to be almost inevitable: and he was on the point of determining on the latter plan, when the lady came back and found he was not going in. "What are you about," she said, "that you do not come into your own house?" "I am looking, madam," he answered, "to see, if my slave is returning; because I am afraid we shall find nothing ready." "Come, come," added she, "we can wait much better within, than standing here in expectation of his arrival."

The prince, though much against his will, then went into a very large and handsome paved court. From this they ascended by a few steps to a

grand vestibule, where both he and the lady perceived a large open room handsomely furnished, and one table set out with numerous excellent dishes, another, covered with a variety of fine fruits, and a sideboard, well supplid with wine. When Amgiad saw these preparations, he no longer doubted that his destruction was near at hand. "It is all over with you, poor Amgiad," said he to himself: "you will not long survive your dear brother Assad." The lady, on the contrary was delighted with this agreeable sight. "What, sir!" she cried, "you were fearful, that nothing was ready; and you may now perceive, that your slave has even exceeded his orders, and done more than you thought! But, if I do not deceive myself, these preparations are for some other lady, and not intended for me. Well, never mind; let her come; I promise you not to be jealous, at it. The only favour that I ask of you is, that you will suffer me to wait upon you both."

Amgiad could not help laughing at the pleasantry of the lady, notwithstanding the melancholy and painful sensations he felt. "Madam," said he, totally absorbed in the afflicting reflections, that prayed upon his mind, "I assure you, that you are much mistaken in your conjectures: this is only my common fare." As he could not resolve to sit down at a table, that had not been prepared for him, he was going to a sofa, but the lady prevented him. "What are you about?"

she cried, after having gone into the bath, you ought to be almost famished with hunger. Come, let us sit down at the table, and eat and enjoy ourselves."

The prince was obliged to do as the lady liked. They therefore sat down, and began to eat. After the first mouthful or two, she took a bottle and glass, and poured out some wine. She drank the first glass to the health of Amgiad. Having done this, she filled the same glass again, and presented it to the prince, who did the same.

The more he reflected upon the adventure, the more astonished was he at finding not only that the master of the house did not make his apearance, but that not a single domestic was to be discovered, although the house itself was so handsome, and so richly furnished. "My happiness and good fortune, will be extraordinary indeed," said he to himself, "if the master should not make his appearance at all, and I should safely get out of this intrigue." While these thoughts continued to be uppermost in his mind, as well as others of a more distressing nature, the lady continued to eat and to drink, from time to time obliging him also to do the same. They were already come to the fruit, when the master of the house arrived.

It was, in fact, the master of the horse to the king of the Magi, and whose name was Bahadar. This house belonged to him, but he had another,

in which he commonly lived. He only made use of this, to receive three or four chosen friends in, and for this purpose every thing was brought from his other; and this was exactly what had deen done that day by some of his people, who had left it only a few moments before Amgiad and the lady came there.

Bahadar himself arrived without any attendants, and in disguise, as was his usual custom, and he came rather before the time, on which he had appointed to meet his friends. He was not a little surprised at finding the door of his house forced open. He went in, therefore, without making any noise; and as he heard some people talking and enjoying themselves in the eating room, he crept round by the wall, and put his head half into the room, to see who they were. And as he observed only a young man and a female, who were eating at the table, which was prepared for himself and his friends, and that the mischief, they had done, was not so great as he expected, he resolved to divert himself with them.

The lady, who had her back turned towards the door, did not perceive Bahadar; But Amgiad saw him the very first instant, while he was in the act of drinking. At sight of him, he instantly changed colour, and fixed his eyes upon Bahadar, who made him a sign not to say a word, but to come and speak to him. Amgiad drank his glass, and got up. "Where are you going," in-

quired the lady? "Remain here a moment, I beg of you, madam," replied he, "I will be back instantly: a trifling business obliges me to go out." The prince found Bahadar waiting for him in the vestibule; and they both went down into the court, that the lady might not hear their conversation.

When they were got into the court, Bahadar asked the prince, by what means he came with the lady to his house; and why he had forced the door? "Sir," replied Amgiad, "I must in your eyes appear very much to blame: but if you will have the patience to hear my story, I hope you will be convinced of my innocence." He then went on, and related to Bahadar, in a few words, every thing as it exactly was, without disguising a single circumstance: and to prove to him, that he was unable to commit so disgraceful an action as that of breaking open a house, he did not even conceal from him, that he was a prince, or his motives for coming to the city of the Magi.

Bahadar, who was passionately fond of foreigners, was highly delighted at having an opportunity of obliging one of so high a rank and illustrious a quality as Amgiad. In fact, his air, his manners, his chosen and correct conversation, left no doubt of the perfect truth of his account. "Prince," said he, "I am excessively happy, at thus finding an occasion of obliging you, from so accidental, singular, and pleasant a

meeting as the present. So far from disturbing your festivity, I shall take a great pleasure in contributing all in my power to your satisfaction. Before I inform you any further on this subject, I must tell you, that I am master of the horse to the king, and that my name is Bahadar. I have another house, in which I commonly live, and this is the place, where I sometimes come to enjoy myself without any ceremony, with my friends. You have made your lady believe, that you have a slave, though in fact you have none. I will be that slave; and that I may not distress you by this proposal, nor you wish to excuse yourself from having it so, I repeat again to you, that I particularly wish it, and you shall hereafter know my motives for this conduct.

"Go then, and again take your place, and continue to divert yourself; and when, after some time, I shall return, and shall present myself before you, dressed like a slave, quarrel well with me, and do not be afraid even of striking me. I will attend upon you all the time you are at table, and even till night. You shall both sleep here; and to-morrow morning you shall send the lady back in the most honourable manner. After this, I will endeavour to render you some services of greater consequence. Go, then, and lose no time." Amgiad wished to make some reply, but Bahadar would not suffer it, and compelled him to go back directly to the lady.

Amgiad had scarcely returned to the room, where he had left the lady, than the friends, whom Bahadar had invited arrived. He requested them as a favour, to excuse him from entertaining them at that time; giving them to understand, that they would approve of his conduct, when they should know the cause, and which they should be informed of the first opportunity. They were no sooner gone than he went out, and procured the habit of a slave, in which he dressed himself.

The prince rejoined the lady, highly delighted at having thus fortunately stumbled, as it were, upon a house, belonging to a person of so much consequence, and one, who treated him in this unpleasant situation so kindly. "Madam," said he, as he again sat down to the table, "I beg you a thousand pardons for my incivility, and the bad humour, in which I felt myself on account of my slave's absence. The rascal shall pay for it well; I will let him see, that he shall not be absent so long a time with impunity." "Do not let this disturb you," replied the lady, "it will only be so much the worse for him. If he commits any faults, he will suffer for it. Trouble yourself no more about him, but let us only think of enjoying ourselves."

They continued at table with much more pleasure and delight than before, because Amgiad was no longer uneasy at any consequence, that might

have arisen from the indiscretion of the lady, who ought not to have forced the door, although it had even belonged to Amgiad. He did not now feel himself in worse humour, than the lady herself; and while they continued to drink more than they eat, they amused themselves with saying a thousand pleasant and humorous things, till the arival of Bahadar, in his disguise.

He came in like a slave, who was much mortified at finding his master with company, before he returned. He immediately threw himself at his feet, and kissing the ground, begged his pardon for being so late And when he got up, he stood still, with his hands crossed, and his eyes cast down, waiting for what he was commanded to do. "Impudent fellow," cried Amgiad, in a tone and manner of voice, as if he were in a great passion, "tell me, if there is in the whole world a worse slave than yourself? Where have you been? What have you been about, not to come back till this time of day?" "My lord," replied Bahadar, "I entreat your pardon; I am now come from executing the orders you gave me; and I did not think you would return so early. "You are a rascal," said the prince, "and I will give you a good beating, to teach you not to tell falsehoods, and be so negligent of your duty." He then got up, took a stick, and gave him three or four very slight blows, after which he returned to the table.

The lady, however, was not satisfied with this trifling punishment. She got up in her turn, and taking the stick, she beat Bahadar so unmercifully, that the tears came into his eyes. Amgiad was excessively hurt at the liberty which she allowed herself; and the manner, in which she had treated one of the first officers of the king. He kept calling out, that she had beaten him quite enough, but she nevertheless went on striking him. "Let me alone," she cried, "I wish to satisfy myself, and teach him not to be absent so long another time." She continued to beat him with so much violence, that Amgiad was forced to get up, and take the stick out of her hands; which he had some difficulty in doing. When she found she could no longer beat him, she sat dow in her place, and kept saying a thousand abusive things to him.

Bahadar dried his tears, and remained standing behind them to pour out their wine. As soon as he saw, that they had finished both eating and drinking, he took away all the things, cleaned out the room, put every thing in its proper place; and when night came on, he lighted up the candles. Every time, that he went out, or came in, the lady did not fail to scold at, threaten, and abuse him; all of which was done to the great discontent of Amgiad, who would willingly have prevented her, but was afraid of saying a word. When it was the proper time to retire to rest, Bahadar pre-

pared a bed for them upon the sofa, and then went to another apartment, where he in a very short time fell asleep, through the great fatigue he had undergone.

Amgiad and the lady continued in conversation for at least half an hour longer; and before they retired to rest, the latter having occasion to pass through the vestibule, heard Bahadar, who was al-already fast asleep, snore very loud. As she had observed, that there was a scimitar hanging up in the room where they had been feasting, she went back and said to Amgiad, "I beg of you to do one thing for love of me." "What can I do to serve you?" replied the prince. "Oblige me, by taking this scimitar," added she, "and go and cut off the head of your slave."

This proposal excited the greatest astonishment in the prince; and he had no doubt, but that the quantity of wine, she had drank, was the cause of it. "Madam," he replied, "let us not regard my slave; he is not worthy of our thoughts: I have punished him, and so have you also, let this be sufficient. Besides, I am very well satisfied with him upon the whole, as he is not in general accustomed to be guilty of these faults." "That is of no consequence to me," replied the enraged female, "I wish the rascal dead, and if he is not to be killed by your hands, he shall by mine." Having said this, she took up the scimitar, drew it from the scabbard,

and ran out, to put her diabolical design in execution.

Amgiad followed and overtook her in the vestibule, "You must be satisfied, madam," he cried, "since you insist upon it. I am, however, determined, that no one but myself shall kill my slave." As soon as she had given him the scimitar, he said, "Follow me, and do not make any noise for fear of waking him." They went into the chamber where Bahadar was; but, instead of aiming the blow at him, Amgiad directed it at the lady, whose head fell upon Bahadar. If the noise made by the action of cutting off the lady's head would not have disturbed his sleep, the head itself gave him a sufficient blow to rouse him. Astonished at seeing Amgiad standing by him with the bloody scimitar in his hand, and the headless body of the female upon the ground, Bahadar eagerly inquired the meaning of all this. The prince related every thing to him exactly as it had passed, and in conclusion, he added, "To prevent this enraged creature from taking your life, I could discover no other sure method than destroying her own."

"Sir," replied Bahadar, impressed with the greatest gratitude, "persons of your rank and generous character are not capable of giving aid to any actions of so wicked a nature. You are my preserver, and I cannot sufficiently thank you." So great was his sense of the obligation,

that he instantly embraced him. "Before the day breaks," said he, "this body must be carried out. I will undertake to do this." Amgiad however opposed it: and said that he would take that charge upon himself, as he had been the cause of her death. "A stranger in this place, like you, will not be so well able to manage it," replied Bahadar. "Leave it to me, and do you retire to rest. If I do not return before day-break, you may be assured, that the watch has surprised me. For fear this should happen, I will now make over to you, in writing, this house, and all it contains, and you may live here at your ease."

As soon as Bahadar had written what was sufficient to transfer the house to Amgiad, and had put this deed of gift into his hands, he took the lady's body and head, and inclosed them in a sack. He then threw it across his shoulders, and walked along, from street to street, towards the sea. He had not, however, proceeded very far, before he encountered the officer of the police, who was going his rounds in person. His attendants stopped Bahadar, and opening the sack, discovered the body and head of the murdered lady. The magistrate, who knew the master of the horse notwithstanding his disguise, carried him home with him; as he durst not put a person of his high rank and dignity to death, without acquainting the king with it. The next morning, there-

fore, he took Bahadar, into the royal presence. The king had no sooner been informed, from the report of the officer, of this cruel action, which as appeared from all the circumstances, Bahadar had been guilty of, than he loaded him with abuse. "Is this the way," he cried, "that you murder my subjects, in order to plunder them, and then throw their bodies into the sea, to prevent the discovery of your tyranny? Let them be freed from such a monster, and hang him."

Notwithstanding the conscious innocence of Bahadar, he received the sentence of death with perfect resignation, and said not a word in his own justification. The judge reconducted him to prison, and while the gibbet was preparing, he sent criers to publish in all the quarters of the city, the justice, which was going to be executed at noon, on the grand master of the horse, for having committed murder.

Prince Amgiad, who ineffectually waited for Bahadar, was in inexpressible consternation, when he heard the crier proclaiming this sentence from the house in which he was. "If any one is to die for the death of so wicked a woman," said he to himself, "it is not Bahadar who should suffer, but myself; and I cannot bear, that the innocent should be punished for the guilty." Without further deliberation, he went immediately to the spot, where the execution was to take

place; and mingled with the crowd, which was collecting from all parts.

As soon as Amgiad saw the judge make his appearance, leading Bahadar to the gibbet, he went and presented himself before him: "My lord," said he, "I come to declare to you, and assure you, that the master of the horse, whom you are going to lead to execution, is quite innocent of the death of the lady, for which he is to suffer. It was I, who committed this crime, if a crime indeed it can be called, to deprive a detestable woman of life, who was on the point of murdering the master of the horse; the thing happened thus."

When prince Amgiad had informed the judge of the manner, in which the lady had accosted him on his coming out of the bath; of her being the cause of his breaking into the house of Bahadar, and of all, that had passed, until he found himself obliged to cut off her head to save the life of Bahada, the judge suspended the execution, and took them both before the king.

The monarch desired to be informed of the whole affair by Amgiad himself; and in order to exculpate himself, as well as the master of the horse the better, he took advantage of the opportunity to relate the whole of his history, together with that of prince Assad, his brother, from the beginning up to the present time.

When the prince had concluded his narrative, the king said to him, "I am very much pleased, prince, that this affair has afforded me the opportunity of becoming acquainted with you: I not only grant you your life and pardon, together with that of the master of the horse, whose good intention towards you I commend and admire, and whom I re-establish in his office; but I also confer on you the dignity of grand vizier, to console you for the unjust, although excusable, treatment you have experienced from the king, your father. As for prince Assad, I give you free permission to exercise all the authority you are invested with, to discover where he is."

After Amgiad had thanked the king of the city of the Magi, and entered into his office of grand vizier, he made use of every method he could devise to find the prince, his brother. He proclaimed, by means of the public criers, in all quarters of the city, the promise of a considerable reward to any one, who should bring Assad to him, or even give him information, where he might be found. He employed people to make inquiries in all parts; but notwithstanding all his researches he could obtain no intelligence of him.

Assad in the mean time, was constantly chained down in the dungeon, where he had been confined through the artifice of the old man; and Bostana and Cavama, his daughters, continued to treat him in the same cruel and inhuman manner. The so-

lemn festival of the idolaters of fire drew near: the vessel, which usually sailed to the mountain of fire, was equipped for that purpose, and a captain, named Behram, who was a zealous promoter of the religion of the Magi, undertook to lade it with merchandize. When it was ready to put to sea, Behram contrived for Assad to be placed in a case half full of merchandise, leaving sufficient space between the planks to admit air for him to breathe; and then had the case let down into the hold of the ship.

Before the vessel set sail, the grand vizier Amgiad, who had been informed, that the worshippers of fire made it an annual custom, to sacrifice a mussulman on the fiery mountain, and that Assad, who had probably fallen into their hands, might be the destined victim of this bloody ceremony, wished to inspect the vessel. He went in person, and ordered all the seamen and passengers to come on deck, while his people searched the vessel; but Assad was too well concealed to be discovered.

The search being concluded, the ship left the harbour, and when it was in the open sea, Behram took Assad out of his case, but kept him confined by a chain; fearing, that as he was not ignorant of the fate to which he was destined, he might in despair, throw himself headlong into the sea.

After some days sail, the wind, which had hi-

therto been favourable, became suddenly contrary, and increased to such a violent degree, that it at length terminated in a furious tempest. The vessel not only lost its track, but Behram and the pilot did not know where they were; and were fearful every moment of dashing on a rock, and going to pieces. During the height of the storm, they discovered land, and Behram knew it to be the situation of the harbour and capital of queen Margiana, which occasioned him great vexation and sorrow.

The fact was, that queen Margiana, who was a mussulman, professed a mortal enmity to the idolaters of fire. She not only did not tolerate one in her dominions, but she would not even suffer any of their vessels to come into her port.

It was however, totally out of the power of Behram to avoid making for the harbour of this city, unless he had exposed himself to the danger of being cast away on the dangerous rocks, which lined the shore. In this extremity, he held a council with his pilot and seamen: "My lads," said he, "you see the necessity we are reduced to. Of two things we must choose one; we must either be swallowed up by the waves, or take refuge with queen Margiana; but you well know her implacable hatred to our religion, and to all, who profess it. She will not fail to seize our ship, and condemn us all to death, with-

out mercy. I see but one remedy, which may perhaps succeed. I propose that we take off the chains from the mussulman, who is with us, and dress him as a slave. When queen Margiana, sends for me to appear before her, and asks me what I trade in, I will tell her that I am a merchant who sells slaves, that I have sold all I had, with the exception of one only, whom I have reserved for myself, as a sort of secretary, because he can read and write. She will desire to see him; and as he is well-looking, and moreover is of her religion, she will be moved with compassion for him, and will, no doubt, propose to purchase him of me, on condition, however, that we shall remain in her harbour until the weather is fair. If you can mention a better plan, speak, and I will hear you." The pilot and seamen applauded it very much, and it was put in practice.

Behram ordered prince Assad's chains to be taken off; and had him neatly dressed as a slave, who was in the office of writer, or secretary, to his ship, in which character he wished him to appear before the queen. Assad was scarcely dressed and prepared for his part, when the vessel entered the harbour, and cast anchor. As soon as queen Margiana, whose palace was situated near the sea, so that the garden extended along the shore, had perceived the ship at anchor in

the port, she sent to the captain to come to her; and that she might the sooner gratify her curiosity, she went to meet him in the garden.

Behram, who expected this summons, went on shore with prince Assad, having first exacted a promise from him, of confirming what he should say of his being a slave, and secretary to the ship; they were conducted before the queen, and Behram, throwing himself at her feet, described to her the necessity he had been under of taking refuge in her harbour; he then told her, that he was a merchant dealing in slaves, and that Assad, whom he had brought with him, was the only one remaining; but that he kept him for himself in the capacity of secretary.

Margiana had felt a predilection for Assad from the first moment she cast her eyes on him; and she was delighted to hear, that he was a slave. Determined, therefore, to purchase him at whatever price, she asked Assad his name. "Great queen," replied he, with tears in his eyes, "Does your majesty wish to know the name I formerly bore, or that, by which I am now called?"

"What, have you two names?" inquired the queen. "Alas!" resumed the prince, "I have indeed. I was formerly called Assad, or the most happy, but my name now is Motar, or one destined for sacrifice."

Margiana, who could not understand the true

meaning of this reply, supposed he applied it to his present state of slavery; and at the same time discovered he had a ready wit. "As you are a secretary," said she afterwards, "I conclude you can write very well; let me see some of your writing," Assad, who was provided with an ink horn, which was fastened to his girdle, and some paper, for Behram had not forgotten these circumstances, the better to persuade the queen, that he was in reality what she believed him to be, withdrew to a little distance, and wrote the following sentences, which bore some relation to his miserable condition.

"*The blind man avoids the ditch into which the clearsighted stumbles. The ignorant man elevates himself to the highest dignities by speeches, which signify nothing; while the wise man remains neglected as the dust, though possessed of the greatest eloquence. The mussulman is in the deepest misery, notwithstanding his riches, but the infidel triumphs in the midst of his prosperity. We must not hope, that things will change; the Almighty decrees, that they should remain in their present state.*"

Assad presented the paper to queen Margiana, who did not bestow less commendation on the morality of the sentences, than on the beauty of the writing; in short nothing more was requisite to inflame her heart, and make her feel unfeigned

compassion for the unfortunate youth. She had no sooner finished reading it, than she addressed herself to Behram; "Choose which you will do," said she, "either sell me this slave, or give him to me; perhaps you may find it most to your advantage to do the latter." Behram replied in a very insolent manner, that he had no choice to make, for that he wanted his slave, and should therefore keep him.

Margiana, irritated by this behaviour, said no more to Behram, but taking Assad by the arm made him walk before her, till they reached the palace, when she sent to acquaint Behram, that she should confiscate all his property, and set fire to his vessel in the middle of the harbour, if he attempted to pass the night there. He was obliged to return to his vessel, truly mortified; aud to prepare with the utmost diligence for sailing, although the tempest had not entirely subsided.

The queen having on her return to the palace, ordered supper to be instantly served, conducted prince Assad to her apartment, where she made him sit next her. Assad wished to decline it, saying that so great an honour was not to be conferred on a slave. "On a slave!" exclaimed the queen, "a moment since and you were one, but you are no longer a slave. Sit down next me, I tell you, and relate your history to me; for I am certain, by what you wrote just now, as well

as by the insolence of that merchant, that it must be very extraordinary."

Prince Assad obeyed; and when he was seated, "Most powerful queen," said he, "your majesty is not mistaken; my history is indeed extraordinary, and more so perhaps than you can imagine. The grief, the almost inconceivable torments I have undergone, and the cruel species of death to which I was destined, and from which you have delivered me with truly royal generosity, will convince you of the magnitude of your kind office, which will be indelibly impressed on my memory. But before I enter on this detail, which can only excite horror, you must permit me to begin from the earliest date of my misfortunes."

After this preface, which very much increased the curiosity of Margiana, Assad began by acquainting her of his royal birth, together with that of his brother, prince Amgiad, of their reciprocal friendship, of the odious passion conceived for them by their mothers-in-law, which so suddenly changed into an implacable hatred, and thus became the origin of their singular adventures. He then told her of the anger of the king, his father, of the almost miraculous manner, in which their lives had been preserved, and lastly of the irreparable loss he had sustained in his brother, and the long and cruel imprisonment, he was but just relieved from, only to be immolated on the fiery mountain.

When Assad had finished his relation, Margiana, more than ever irritated against the idolaters of fire, said to him, "Prince, notwithstanding the aversion I have always felt against the worshippers of fire, I have nevertheless conducted myself with great humanity towards them; but after the barbarous treatment you have experienced from them, and their execrable design of sacrificing you as a victim to the object of their idolatry, I henceforth declare implacable war against them." She would have indulged her invectives still further on this subject, had not supper been served; and she sat down to table with prince Assad, charmed with his presence, and delighted to hear him; being already prejudiced in his favour by a rising flame, which she purposed to take an early opportunity of disclosing to him. "Prince," said she, "you must now make up for all the fasting and bad meals, which the pitiless worshippers of fire obliged you to endure. You want nourishment after so many sufferings:" saying these and other words of the same nature, she helped him repeatedly both to eat and drink; the repast lasted a considerable time, and Assad drank some glasses more than he could well bear.

When the table was cleared, Assad wished to breathe the fresh air, and took the opportunity of going out, when the queen did not perceive

him. He went down into the court, and seeing the gate of the garden open he entered it. Attracted by the various beauties of the spot he walked about for some time. He at length went towards a fountain, which formed one of the principal ornaments of the garden, and washed his hands and face in it to refresh himself; then sitting down to rest himself on the lawn which bordered it, he insensibly fell asleep.

Night was approaching, and Behram, who did not wish to afford Margiana an opportunity of executing her menaces, had already weighed anchor, not a little vexed at having lost Assad, and being thus frustrated in his hope of sacrificing his victim. He endeavoured, however, to console himself with the reflection, that the storm had ceased, and that a land breeze favoured his departure. As soon as he had got out of the harbour, with the assistance of his boat, before he drew it up into the ship, "My lads," said he to the sailors, who were in it, "Stay a little, and don't come up yet; I am going to give you the casks to fetch water, and I will wait for you just off the shore." The sailors, who did not know where they should be able to procure any, excused themselves from going; but Behram, while he was speaking with the queen in the garden, had remarked the fountain: "Go ashore at the garden of the palace," said he: "get over the

wall, which is not breast high, and you will find plenty of water in the bason, that is in the middle of the garden.

The sailor went on shore in the place described to them by Behram, and each having taken a cask on his shoulders, they easily got over the wall. As they approached the bason, they perceived a man lying asleep on the bank; and when they drew nearer they discovered him to be Assad. They divided into two parties; and whilst one set was filling the casks as quietly, and with the greatest dispatch, possible, the other had surrounded Assad, and watched to secure him in case he should wake. He did not, however, disturb them, and when the casks were filled, and hoisted on the shoulders of those, who were to carry them, the others seized him and took him away before he had time to recollect himself; they conveyed him over the wall, put him in the boat along with their casks, and rowed with all their strength to the ship. When they had nearly reached it, they cried out with repeated bursts of joy, "Captain, order your hautboys and your drums, we bring you back your slave."

Behram, who could not conceive how his seamen had been able to find and retake Assad, and who could not discern him in the boat, owing to the darkness of the night, waited with impatience for their coming on board to inquire what they

meant; but when he saw the prince before him, he could not contain himself for joy; and without staying to be informed how they had managed to succeed in so valuable a capture, he put on his irons again, and ordering his boat to be hauled up, as quickly as possible, he bent his course full sail towards the mountain of fire.

Margiana, in the mean time, was in the greatest alarm; she did not feel uneasy at first, when she perceived the absence of prince Assad, as she did not doubt he would soon return, she waited patiently for him; but finding that after a considerable time had elapsed, he did not make his appearance, she began to be very uneasy. She commanded her women to search for him, which they did, but to no purpose, and they could bring her no intelligence of him. Night came on, and she had him sought for with lights, but still as ineffectually.

In the state of impatience and alarm, which Margiana experienced, she went herself to look for the prince by the light of flambeaux, and as she observed, that the garden gate was open, she went in with her women, supposing he might be there. Passing near the fountain, she observed a slipper on the bank, which when examined, she as well as her women, knew to be one of those worn by the prince. This circumstance, added to the quantity of water, spilt on the edge of the bason, led her to conclude, that Behram might

have taken him away by force. She immediately sent to inquire, if his ship was still in the harbour; and as she was informed that he had sailed just before the night came on, that he had stopped for some time off the shore, and that his boat had been to fetch water from her garden, she instantly dispatched a messenger to the commander of ten ships of war, which were always kept in port fully equipped and ready to sail on the shortest notice, to acquaint him, that she intended to embark the following day, about an hour after sun rise.

The commander was diligent in obeying her orders; she assembled the captains and other officers, the sailors and soldiers; and every thing was ready by the appointed hour. She embarked, and when her squadron got out to sea, and was in full sail, she declared her intention to the commander. "You must use all expedition," said she, "and pursue the merchant vessel, which sailed from the harbour yesterday evening. I give it up as your prize, if you take it; but if you do not succeed, your life shall be the forfeit."

The ten ships chased Behram's vessel for two whole days, without being able to get within sight of it. On the third they discovered it at break of day; and by noon they had surrounded it, so that it could not escape. The cruel Behram had no sooner perceived the ten vessels than he concluded it must be the squadron of

queen Margiana, in pursuit of him, and he immediately inflicted the bastinado on prince Assad; for he had continued that practice daily, from the time he had left the city of the Magi; and he now repeated his chastisement with more violence than usual. He was extremely embarrassed, when he found he was on the point of being surrounded on all sides. If he kept Assad, he proved himself culpable. If he deprived him of life, he was fearful, that some mark might remain to discover his guilt. He had him unchained, and the prince was then made to go up from the hold of the ship, where he was confined, and appear before him. "It is thou," said he, "who art the cause of our being pursued;" and on saying this he threw him into the sea.

Prince Assad could swim very well, and made use of his hands and feet with so much success, that, assisted by the waves, which bore him towards the shore, he had sufficient strength to hold out till he reached land. When he was in safety, the first thing he did was to return thanks to God for having delivered him from so great a peril, and again favoured his escape from the hands of the idolaters of fire. He then undressed himself, and having wrung the water from his clothes, he spread them on a rock to dry. This was soon effected, as well from the heat of the sun, as from that of the rock, which had received considerable warmth from the power of its rays.

He lay down for some time, deploring his miserable fate, ignorant of the country in which he was, and uncertain which way to go. He then took up his clothes, put them on, and without leaving the coast he began to proceed, and continued walking till he came to a road, which he followed. He pursued this path or road, for ten days through a country, that seemed to be without inhabitants: and in which he found nothing but wild fruits, and a few plants along the banks of the rivulets, on which he lived. He at last arrived at a town, which he immediately knew to be the city of the Magi, where he had been so ill used, and where his brother Amgiad was grand vizier. At this he was much rejoiced; but was determined to address himself to no one, whom he knew to be a worshipper of fire, but only to speak to mussulmen; for he remembered to have remarked a few of the latter as he came into the city the first time. As it was late, and he knew very well, that all the shops were shut up, and that few people were abroad at that hour, he resolved to go into a burial place, which was close to the town, and pass the night there, as there were many tombs in it, that were built like mausoleums. In looking about he discovered one, of which the door was open. He went in, and determined to remain there.

We will now return to the vessel of Behram.

It was not a great while after he had thrown Assad into the sea, before it was surrounded on all sides by the fleet of Margiana. He was first boarded by the ship, in which the queen herself was; and as he was not able to make any resistance, Behram at her approach hauled down his sails as a mark of having surrendered.

Margiana immediately went on board the vessel, and asked Behram where the secretary was whom he had the audacity either to take away, or to make others carry him from her palace. "Queen," replied Behram, "I swear to your majesty, that he is not on board my vessel: if you will order it to be searched you will then know my innocence."

Margiana commanded the vessel to be searched with the greatest possible strictness; but he whom she was so desirous of finding, as much for the love she had for him, as from her natural goodness of disposition, could not be found. She was even on the point of killing Behram with her own hand; but she restrained herself, and was satisfied with confiscating the vessel and all its cargo, and putting him and all the sailors afloat in their open boat, with the chance of reaching the shore. Having landed, Behram and his crew went on, and happened to arrive at the city of the Magi, on the very same night, in which Assad had taken refuge in the burial ground, and retired to the tomb. As the gate of the city was

shut, he was also obliged to have recourse to the cemetry, and to find some tomb to wait in, till day appeared, and the gate was again open.

Unfortunately for Assad, Behram came to that, in which he was. He went in, and saw a man asleep, with his head wrapped in his clothes. The prince awoke with the noise, and lifting up his head, demanded who was there. Behram immediately recognised him: "Ah, ha," said he, "is it then you, who are the cause of my being ruined for the rest of my life. You have escaped being sacrificed this year, but you shall not evade it again on the following." Having said this, he threw himself upon him, put his handkerchief into his mouth, to prevent his calling out, and then made his sailors bind him.

The next morning, as soon as the gate of the city was open, it was very easy for Behram to carry Assad back to the old man's house, who had so completely deceived him by his cunning tricks, and by taking him through unfrequented streets, as few people were yet risen, he was sure of not being discovered. As soon as he arrived there, he took him into the same dungeon, from whence he had before been brought, and then went and informed the old man of the unfortunate cause of his return, and the bad success of his voyage. The wicked wretch did not forget to impress his two daughters very strongly with the necessity of

ill-treating the unfortunate prince in a still worse manner, if possible, than before.

Assad was extremely surprised at finding himself again in the same place, where he had already suffered so much; and in expectation of the same tortures, from which he thought himself delivered for ever. He wept, and was lamenting the hardness of his destiny, when he saw Bostana enter the dungeon with a stick in her hand, a piece of bread and a pitcher of water. He trembled at the sight of this merciless creature, and groaned aloud when he reflected upon the daily torments he was again to endure for another whole year, before he was to be led to his most horrible kind of death.

Bostana however, did not treat the unfortunate Assad in so cruel a manner as she had done, when he was in his prison the former time. The lamentations, the complaints, and the continual prayers of the prince to spare him, joined to his tears, were at length so powerful, that Bostana could not avoid being softened by them, and even to mingle her tears with his. "Sir," she said to Assad, as she again covered his shoulders, "I ask you a thousand pardons for the cruelty with which I have before treated you, and of which I have again made you feel the ill effects. Hitherto I have been afraid of disobeying my father, who is so unjustly enraged against you, and who is

determined upon your destruction. But I now detest and abhor his barbarity. Console yourself therefore, for your evils are at an end; and I am going to repair all my crimes, the enormity of which I am well aware of, by better treatment. You have hitherto looked upon me as an infidel; you must for the future regard me as a mussulman. I have already received much instruction from a female slave, who attends me; I hope, that you will complete what she has begun. To prove to you my good intentions, I ask pardon of the true God for all my offences against, and ill treatment of, you; and I have full confidence, that he will discover to me the means of restoring you to your full liberty."

This speech afforded prince Assad great consolation; he offered up his grateful thanks to God for instilling such kindness into the heart of Bostana, and converting her to the true religion. After first thanking her for the good opinion, she had expressed for him, he neglected nothing that he thought would confirm her in her new opinions; not only by endeavouring to instruct her still further in the various doctrines of the mussulman religion, but even giving her a long and faithful account of himself, of all his misfortunes, and his illustrious descent. And as soon as he was convinced of her firmness in the good resolutions she had taken, he asked her how she would be able to prevent her sister Cavama from

becoming acquainted with this change; and also from using him so ill, when it should be her turn; "Let not that give you any pain," replied Bostana, "I know very well how to manage, so that she shall give herself no further trouble about you."

In fact, Bostana found some means of preventing Cavama, every time she expressed a wish to go into the dungeon. She herself, however, saw the prince very often; and instead of carrying only bread and water to him, as she was ordered, she brought him wine, and a variety of excellent food, which was prepared by twelve mussulman slaves, who attended on her. She frequently also partook of his repasts with him, and did every thing in her power to console him.

Some days after prince Assad's return to the city of the Magi, Bostana happened to be at the door of her house, when she heard the public crier giving notice of something. As she could not understand what the crier said, because he was so far off, and as she observed him coming up towards the house, she went in, but left the door a little open and listened. She saw him walking on before the grand vizier, Amgiad, prince Assad's brother, accompanied by several officers of state: and with a great multitude of people following them.

The crier had not gone many steps from the door before he made the following proclamation

in a loud tone of voice; *The most excellent and illustrious grand vizier, who is now present, comes in person to inquire after, and seek for, his dear brother, who has been separated from him for more than a year. His person and description are as follows. If any person has given him a lodging at his house, or knows where he is, his Excellency commands them to bring him to him, or to give him some information concerning him, and he promises to reward them handsomely. But if any one shall conceal and detain him, and he shall afterwards be discovered, his Excellency declares that he will punish such persons with death, together with their wives, their children, and all their family; and will also raze their houses to the ground.*

Bostana no sooner heard these words than she instantly shut the door, and went to the dungeon, where Assad was. "Prince," cried she in a joyful manner, "your misfortunes are at length terminated: follow me as quickly as possible." Assad, whom she had released from his chains on the very first day, that he had been brought back to the dungeon, followed her into the street, and when there, she instantly cried out, "Behold him, behold him." The grand vizier, who had not proceeded far, turned round. Assad instantly recognised his brother, ran towards him, and fell into his arms. Amgiad too knew him from the first moment, and embraced him. He then made

him mount the horse of one of his officers, who returned on foot, and conducted him in triumph to the palace, where he presented him to the king, who appointed him one of his viziers.

Bostana, who after this event did not wish to return to her father's, whose house was razed to the ground the very same day, and did not leave prince Assad till he arrived at the palace, was sent to an apartment belonging to the queen. The old man, her father, and Behram, as well as all their families, being brought the next day before the king, he ordered them all to lose their heads. On this, they threw themselves at his feet, and implored his mercy. "You shall have no mercy shown you," replied the king, "unless you renounce the adoration of fire, and embrace the mussulman religion." By adopting this conduct they saved their lives; and so also did Cavama, the sister of Bostana, and all their families.

In consideration of Behram's being converted to a mussulman, and in order to give him some recompense for the loss he had before suffered. Amgiad made him one of his principal officers, and lodged him at his own house. A few days after, when Behram was made acquainted with the adventures of his benefactor Amgiad and his brother Assad, he proposed to fit out a vessel and to carry them back to their father Camaralzaman. "There is no doubt," he said, "but

that the king is by this time convinced of your innocence, and is impatient to see you again. Should, however, that not be the case, it is very easy to be informed of it before you land, and then should he still continue in his unjust prepossession, you will find no difficulty in returning."

The two brothers accepted Behram's offer. They mentioned their design to the king, who not only approved of it, but gave orders for the immediate equipment of a vessel. Behram hastened the preparations as much as possible; and when he was ready to set sail, the princes went and took leave of the king on the morning before they embarked. While they were paying their compliments, and thanking the monarch for all his kindness to them, they heard a great bustle and tumult through the whole city; and at the same moment an officer came, and said, that a very large army was approaching, and that no one could tell, to whom it belonged.

Observing the alarm, that this bad news gave the king, Amgiad said to him, "Although, Sire, I am now come for the purpose of resigning the office of grand vizier, with which you have honoured me, I am, notwithstanding, ready to take upon myself the charge of rendering you any service in my power; and I entreat you, to suffer me to go and see who this enemy is, that comes thus to attack you, in your very capital, without having first declared war." The king

begged he would, and he instantly set out with very few attendants.

It was not long before prince Amgiad discovered the army, which appeared so formidable, and continued to approach. The advanced guards, who had received their orders, gave him a favourable reception, and conducted him before a princess, who stopped, with her whole army, to hold a conference with him. Prince Amgiad made her a most profound reverence; and asked her, if she came as a friend or an enemy, and if she was an enemy, he requested to be informed what cause of complaint she had against the king, his master. "I come as a friend," she replied, and have no cause whatever for complaint against the king of the Magi. His dominions and mine are situated in such a manner, that it is almost impossible, we can ever have any dispute together. I come only to require a slave, whose name is Assad, and who has been taken away from me by a captain belonging to this city, who is called Behram, and is the most insolent of men. And I trust your king will afford me justice, when he shall know, that my name is Margiana."

"Powerful queen," replied Amgiad, "I am the brother of that slave, whom you seem to search after with so much interest and concern. I had lost him, and have now recovered him. Come with me, and I will give him up to you, and will likewise have the honour to inform you

of every other particular. The king, my master, will be delighted to see you."

Queen Margiana then ordered her army to encamp in the spot where it then was, and accompanied prince Amgiad through the city to the palace, where he presented her to the king. When the monarch had received her in the way she deserved, prince Assad, who was present, and who knew her the moment she appeared, came and paid his compliments to her. She expressed great joy at seeing him again; when, at this very instant, some one entered, and announced to the king, that another army, much more powerful than the first, had made its appearance on the other side of the city. The king of the Magi seemed more alarmed now, than he was, when that belonging to Margiana came in sight, as the present appeared much the most numerous, if he might judge from the clouds of dust, which its approach occasioned, and which seemed to spread itself through the whole air. "What will become of us, Amgiad?" he cried; "there is a fresh army approaching to overwhelm us." The prince knew what the king meant; he therefore mounted his horse, and rode as fast as possible to meet this second army. He demanded of the first part of it which he encountered, to speak to their commander, and they conducted him before a king, as he instantly conjectured, from a crown which he had upon

his head. As soon as he perceived him, although at some distance, he alighted, and when he was come nearer, he prostrated himself on the ground, and asked what he wished of the king, his master.

"I am called Gaiour," replied the monarch, "and am king of China. The desire of learning some intelligence of a daughter, named Badoura, whom many years since I gave in marriage to prince Camaralzaman, son of Schahzaman, king of the Islands of the Children of Khaledan, has been the cause of my leaving my dominions. I gave this prince leave to go and see his father, with the charge of coming to spend every other year with me, and bringing my daughter with him. I have, however, for a great length of time, been unable to hear any thing of them. Your king, therefore, will much oblige an afflicted father, if he can give him the least information on the subject."

Prince Amgiad, who instantly knew by this speech, that it was his grandfather, kissed his hand with great tenderness, and said to him, "Your majesty will pardon this liberty, when you shall know, that I behave thus in order to pay my respects to you as my grandfather. I am the son of Camaralzaman, at this time king of the Island of Ebony, and of queen Badoura, on whose account you are so much distressed; and I do not doubt, but that they are at this time in their do-

minions, in perfect health." The king of China instantly embraced him in the most affectionate manner, so much was he delighted at thus seeing his grandson. And this very unexpected and happy meeting, drew tears from the eyes of both. On asking what was the reason of his being thus in a foreign country, prince Amgiad related his history, and that of his brother Assad. When it was finished, "My son," replied the king of China, "it is not just, that two princes, so innocent as you are, should experience any further bad effects from your ill-treatment. Console yourself; I will carry back both you and your brother, and will make your peace. Go, and make my arrival known to your brother."

While the king of China was ordering his army to encamp in the place, where prince Amgiad encountered him, the latter went back to give an account to the king of the Magi, who was waiting for him with the greatest impatience. The king was extremely surprised to hear that so powerful a monarch, as the king of China, had undertaken such a long and painful journey through the desire of gaining some intelligence of his daughter, and that he should be so near his capital. He immediately gave orders to have him handsomely treated, and made preparations to go and receive him in person.

In this interval, considerable clouds of dust seemed to arise from a third side of the city, and

the news soon came, that a third army was approaching. This circumstance obliged the king to stop, and request Amgiad again to go and see what was the cause of it. The prince departed, and this time he took his brother Assad with him. They discovered, that this was the army of Camaralzaman, their father, who was come to search after them. He had shown signs of the greatest grief at having destroyed them, when the emir Giondar at last informed him in what manner he had preserved their lives. This made the king resolve to go and discover them, in whatever country they might be.

This afflicted father embraced the two princes with tears of joy, the first he had for a long time shed, which had not been tinged with the deepest affliction. The princes had no sooner informed him of the arrival of his father-in-law, the king of China, on the very same day, than he went with them, accompanied by a very few attendants, to see him in his camp. They had not proceeded far on their road, before they perceived a fourth army, which seemed to advance in perfect order, and to come from the side towards Persia. Camaralzaman desired his sons to go and see to whom that army belonged; and said, that he would wait for them, where he was. They departed immediately, and when they got up to it, they presented themselves to the king, who commanded it. After saluting him with the

greatest respect, they asked him his motive for coming thus near to the capital of the king of the Magi.

The grand vizier, who was present, took upon himself to return an answer. "The monarch to whom you have addressed yourself," he replied, "is called Schahzaman, king of the Islands of the Children of Khaledan, who has travelled for a great length of time, with all the attendants you see, in search of his son, prince Camaralzaman, who left his dominions many years ago, without making him acquainted with it. If you should happen to know any thing relative to him, you will afford the king the greatest possible pleasure by giving him the information." To this speech the princes made no other reply than that they would come back in a little time with an answer. They then set off at full speed to Camaralzaman, to announce to him the cause of the arrival of the last army, and that it belonged to king Schahzaman, who was there in person.

Astonishment and joy, mixed with regret at having left the king, his father, without taking leave of him, had so powerful an effect upon Camaralzaman, that he absolutely fainted, as soon as he learnt, that his father was so near him. He at length, through the assistance of Amgiad and Assad, who did all they could to comfort him, returned to his senses: and when he thought he had acquired sufficient strength, he went and

threw himself at his father's feet. A more tender or affecting interview between a parent and son had hardly ever been witnessed. Schahzaman affectionately chided Camaralzaman for his unkindness in leaving him in so unfeeling and cruel a manner: and the latter showed the deepest regret and compunction at the fault, which love alone had been the cause of.

The three kings and queen Margiana continued three days at the court of the king of the Magi, who entertained them in the most magnificent and splendid manner. These three days were also remarkable for the marriage of prince Assad with queen Margiana, and prince Amgiad with Bostana, in consideration of the essential service she had afforded prince Assad. At length, the three kings and queen Margiana with her husband, each retired to their separate dominions. With respect to prince Amgiad, the king of the Magi, who was at a very advanced age, felt so strong an attachment to him, that he placed his crown upon his head. Amgiad then used all his endeavours to abolish the idolatrous worship of fire, and instead of it to establish the mussulman religion throughout his kingdom.

THE HISTORY

OF NOUREDDIN, AND THE BEAUTIFUL PERSIAN.

THE city of Balsora had been, for a long time, the capital of a kingdom, which was tributary to the caliphs. The king, who ruled over it, during the life of the caliph Haroun Alraschid, was called Zinebi. The caliph and this king were the offspring of two brothers, and were consequently cousins. Zinebi, who was unwilling to trust the administration of his government to one vizier only, made choice of two, Khacan and Saouy.

The character of the former was distinguished by mildness, liberality, and kindness; his pleasure consisted in obliging all, who transacted any business with him: he granted them every favor, that was in his power, consistent with that justice he held himself bound to administer. The whole court of Balsora, the city, and every part of the kingdom held him in the highest estimation, and re-echoed with the commendations, he so well deserved.

Saouy, on the contrary, was a very different man. His mind was a constant prey to fretfulness and chagrin. He repulsed every one, who came near him, without any distinction of rank or quality. Besides this, his avarice was so great, that instead of doing good and deriving credit from the immense wealth he possessed, he even denied himself the common necessaries of life. No one indeed could endure him; nor was a word in his praise ever heard from the mouth of a single person. And what increased this general aversion was his great hatred of Khacan, whose benevolent and generous actions he always endeavoured to represent in a bad point of view, and to the disadvantage of that excellent minister. He was also continually doing him every ill office in the ear of the king.

One day after the council, the king amused himself by conversing in a familiar manner with these two ministers, and some other members of the council. The subject happened to turn upon those female slaves, whom it is the custom amongst us to purchase, and who are held by their possessors nearly in the rank of lawful wives. Some were of opinion, that beauty and elegance of form in a slave were a full and adequate compensation for the want of such qualifications in those females, with whom, either for the sake of splendid alliance, or from motives of interest, a connexion in marriage has been formed.

Others maintained, and Khacan was of the number, that mere beauty and the charms of person by no means comprehended all, that was requisite; that these qualities should be accompanied with wit, understanding, modesty, and pleasing manners; and, if possible, with a variety of knowledge and accomplishments. To persons, who have important concerns to transact, and who have passed a tedious day in the midst of painful occupation, nothing, they contended, can be so grateful, when they retire from bustle and fatigue, as a well-instructed female companion, whose conversation will equally improve and delight. On the other hand, to possess a slave merely to look at, with a view to gratify a passion common to all animated nature, is, they say, to differ in nothing from the brutes of the field.

The king was of the latter party, which he proved, by ordering Khacan to purchase for him a slave, who, perfect in beauty, and in all exterior charms, should, above every thing, possess a well cultivated mind.

Saouy had been of a contrary opinion to Khacan, and jealous of the honour done him by the king; "Sire," said he, "it will be extremely difficult to find so accomplished a slave as your Majesty requires; and, if found, which I can scarcely believe possible, she will be cheaply procured at

the expense of ten thousand pieces of gold." "Saouy," replied the king, "you seem to think this too large a price. It would be so, perhaps, for you; but is not for me." At the same time he ordered his grand treasurer, who was present, to remit the above sum to Khacan.

As soon as Khacan returned home, he sent to require the attendance of all those, who traded in slaves, and charged them, when they should find such a female slave as he described, to give him immediate notice of it. The brokers, equally anxious to oblige the vizier Khacan, and to promote their own interest, engaged to use every means in their power to procure such a one as he wished; and, indeed, a day seldom passed, in which they did not bring some one before him, in whom, however, he always found defects.

Early one morning, while Khacan was on his way to the royal palace, a broker, taking hold of his stirrup, presented himself with great eagerness, and informed him, that a Persian merchant, who had arrived very late the preceding evening, had a slave to sell, of a beauty much beyond what he had ever beheld; and, with respect to understanding and knowledge, the merchant assured him, that she exceeded any thing the world had ever known.

Khacan, delighted with the news, which would, he hoped, afford him a good opportunity of mak-

ing his court, having desired that the slave might be brought to him on his return from the palace, continued on his way.

The broker did not fail to wait upon the vizier at the hour appointed, and Khacan found the slave possessed of a beauty so much above his expectation, that he immediately gave her the name of the Beautiful Persian. Being a man of great knowledge and penetration, he soon discovered, by the conversation he held with her, that he would search in vain for any slave, who could exceed her in all the qualities required by the king. He inquired, therefore, of the broker, what was the sum demanded for her by the Persian merchant.

"Sir," replied the broker, "the merchant, who is a man of few words, protests, that he is not able to make the smallest abatement of ten thousand pieces of gold. He has assured me in the most solemn manner, that without taking into the account his own care, pains, and time, he has expended very nearly the above sum in various masters for the improvement of her person or mind, joined to the unavoidable expense of dress and maintenance. Having judged her, from the very moment that he purchased her, in her early infancy, worthy of royal regard, he spared nothing in her education, that might lead to the attainment of so high an honour. She plays on every instrument; sings and dances to admiration;

writes better than the most skilful masters; makes exquisite verses: there are no books she has not read; nor is it, perhaps, too much to assert, that there never existed till now, so accomplished a slave."

The vizier Khacan, who understood the merits of the Beautiful Persian much better than the broker, who merely repeated what the merchant had told him, was unwilling to defer the purchase to a future day; he sent, therefore, one of his people to the place, where the broker informed him the merchant might be found, to desire his immediate attendance.

As soon as he arrived, "It is not," said Khacan, "for myself, that I am desirous to purchase your slave, but for the king. You must, however, propose a more moderate price than that, which the broker has mentioned to me."

"Sir," replied the merchant, "it would do me infinite honour to be allowed to present her to his majesty: but I am aware, that such a proceeding would not become a merchant like me. All that I wish is this; that the money which I have actually expended in her education, may be repaid me. I may, I think, assert with confidence, that his majesty will be perfectly contented with the purchase he may make."

The vizier Khacan, was not inclined to protract the bargain: he ordered the sum to be paid to the merchant, who, before he withdrew, addressed

the vizier as follows: "Since, sir, the slave you have purchased, is intended for the king, allow me the honour to inform you, that she is exceedingly fatigued with the long journey she has so lately made; and, though her present beauty may well seem incomparable, yet she will appear quite a different person, if you retain her in your own house about a fortnight, securing to her, in the mean time, such attentions as may be necessary. At the expiration of this, she will, when you present her to the king, ensure you equal honour and reward, and entitle me, I hope, to your thanks. You may perceive, that the sun has rather injured her complexion; but, when she shall have used the bath a few times, and be adorned in such a manner as your taste will direct, be assured, sir, she will be so changed, that you will find her of a beauty infinitely beyond what you can at present conceive."

Khacan thought the advice of the merchant very proper, and determined to follow it. He allotted to the Beautiful Persian an apartment near that of his wife. whom he requested to allow the slave a place at her own table, and treat her in every respect as a lady belonging to the king. He farther desired, that his wife would cause the most magnificent dresses possible to be made, and such as should be peculiarly becoming to her beautiful charge, whom, before he quitted, he thus addressed: "The good fortune, I have just

procured to you, cannot possibly be greater. It is for the king, that I have purchased you; who will, I trust, be more satisfied in possessing you, than I am in having acquitted myself of the commission, with which I have been charged. I am desirous, however, to inform you, that I have a son, who, though possessed of understanding, has all the inconsiderate rashness of youth. As you will sometimes unavoidably meet him, I mention this to put you on your guard." The Beautiful Persian thanked him for his information and advice; and assured him she would profit by it. After this the vizier withdrew.

Noureddin, for thus was the son of the vizier called, was accustomed to enter, without restraint, the apartment of his mother, with whom he usually took his meals. He was of an extremely good person, young, agreeable, intrepid; having moreover, a great deal of wit, and expressing himself with extraordinary facility, he had the enviable gift of being able to carry, by persuasion, every point he wished. From the moment of his first interview with the Beautiful Persian, although he knew from the solemn assurance of his father, that she had been purchased for the king, he put upon himself no restraint whatever, to guard him against the effects of love; but permitting himself to be allured by her charms, with which he was struck from the first, and his passion increasing by the delight he experienced in

conversing with her, he determined to employ every means in his power to obtain her from the king.

On the other hand, the Beautiful Persian was extremely well satisfied with Noureddin. "The vizier does me great honour," said she to herself, "in purchasing me for the king of Balsora. I should, however, have esteemed myself very happy, if he had designed me only for his son."

Noureddin was very assiduous to profit of the opportunities he had of beholding the object of his passion, to converse, to laugh, to jest with her. Never did he quit her, except when compelled by his mother, who would often complain: "It is not my son, becoming a young man like you, to waste so much time in a female's apartment. Go, and labour to render yourself worthy of one day succeeding to the honour and dignities of your father."

As in consequence of the long journey, which the Beautiful Persian had lately taken, much time had elapsed since she had attended the bath, about five or six days after she had been purchased the wife of the vizier gave orders to have their own bath prepared. She sent thither the Beautiful Persian, accompanied with a train of female slaves, who were commanded to render her every possible service and attention. On her coming out of the bath, she was arrayed in a most magnificent dress, which had been provided for her.

The vizier's lady had given herself the more trouble on the occasion, from a desire of claiming a merit with her husband; and that he might perceive how much she interested herself in whatever concerned his happiness.

Upon leaving the bath, the Beautiful Persian, a thousand times handsomer than when Khacan purchased her, appeared before the wife of the vizier who scarcely knew her again.

Having gracefully kissed her hand, she thus addressed her: "I know not, madam, how I may appear to you in the dress you have had the goodness to order for me. Your women, who assure me it so well becomes me, that they hardly know me again, are, I believe, inclined to flatter. It is to yourself, that I wish to appeal. If, however they should speak the truth, it is to you, madam, that I am indebted for all the advantage it gives me."

"Oh! my daughter," replied the vizier's lady, with the greatest expression of joy, "what my women have told you is no flattery. I am a better judge than they; and without any consideration of your dress, which, however, becomes you wonderfully, be assured you bring with you from the bath a beauty so infinitely above what you possessed before, that I scarcely know you again. If I imagined the bath was still sufficiently warm, I would partake of it myself, as I am of an age, that requires me to use it frequently." "Madam," replied the

Beautiful Persian, "I have no words to express my sense of the kind things you have done for me, who can have so little merited them. With respect to the bath, it is admirable; but if you have an intention of using it, there is no time to be be lost, as I have no doubt your women will inform you."

The wife of the vizier reflecting, that many days had elapsed since she bathed last, was desirous of profiting by the opportunity. Having declared this to her women, they soon provided all the requisites for the occasion. But before she went to the bath she commanded two little female slaves to remain near the Beautiful Persian, who had retired to her apartment; giving them a strict order not to permit Noureddin to enter it, should he arrive during her absence.

While the lady was in the bath, Noureddin came; and not finding his mother in her apartment, he went towards that of the Beautiful Persian, where, in the antichamber, he found the two slaves. He inquired of them, for his mother, when they informed him she was in the bath. "And where is the beautiful princess?" "She is just returned from thence," they replied, "and is now in her chamber, where we cannot allow you to enter, according to a strict order we have received from the lady, your mother."

The chamber of the Beautiful Persian was only secured by a tapestry hanging. Noureddin ad-

vanced to enter. The two slaves opposed themselves to prevent it. He took each of them by the arm, turned them out of the anti-chamber, and locked the door. They ran to the bath, making loud and bitter complaints; and in tears informed their lady, that Noureddin had driven them from their post, and in contempt of their remonstrance had entered the chamber of the Beautiful Persian.

The excessive boldness of her son afflicted the good lady extremely. She instantly quitted the bath, and dressed herself with all possible haste. But before she had finished, and could arrive at the chamber of the Beautiful Persian, Noureddin had left it, and was gone away.

The Beautiful Persian was extremely astonished, when she saw the wife of the vizier bathed in tears, and with the air of a person distracted. "Madam," said she, "may I presume to ask what it is, that so much afflicts you? Has any accident befallen you at the bath, that you have been compelled to quit it so soon?"

"What!" cried the vizier's lady, "can you ask this question with so tranquil an air, after my son, Noureddin, has been in your chamber alone with you? Could a greater misfortune possibly happen either to him or me."

"I beseech you, madam," returned the Beautiful Persian, "to inform me what evil can accrue to yourself, or your son, in consequence of

his having been in my chamber?" "How," replied the vizier's lady, "has not my husband informed you, that you were purchased for the king; and has he not already cautioned you to take care, that Noureddin should not approach you?"

"I have not forgotten his injunction, madam," replied the Beautiful Persian; "but Noureddin came to inform me, that the vizier, his father, had changed his intention; and that instead of reserving me for the king as he had purposed, he had presented me to him. I believed what he told me, madam; and having been from my earliest infancy accustomed to the habits and expectations of a slave, it was as little in my will, as in my power to oppose myself to his inclinations. Permit me to add, that I have submitted with less repugnance, having conceived a passion for your son, in consequence of the opportunities we have had of seeing each other. I resign, without regret, the hope of belonging to the king, and shall esteem myself perfectly happy, to be allowed to pass my whole life with Noureddin."

"Would to God," said the vizier's lady, "that what you tell me were true. It would give me very great delight. But believe me, Noureddin is an impostor; he has deceived you, as it is impossible that his father should have made him the present he talks of. Wretched young man!

wretched parents! and especially his father, from the dreadful consequences he will have too much reason to apprehend. Neither my tears, or prayers will be able to soften him, or obtain pardon for his son, whom he will sacrifice to his just resentment, when he shall be informed of the violence he has committed. Having finished these words she wept bitterly, and her slaves, who were not less anxious for the safty of Noureddin, followed her example.

The vizier Khacan arrived soon after this, and was greatly astonished to find his wife and slaves bathed in tears, and the Beautiful Persian extremely melancholy. He inquired the cause of their grief; upon which, instead of giving him any answer, they redoubled their cries and tears. This conduct so increased his surprise, that addressing himself to his wife, "I insist absolutely," said he, "that you inform me, what it is that occasions this sorrow."

The unhappy lady could not avoid compliance. "Promise me, however," said she to her husband, "that you will not impute blame to me in what I am going to tell you. I assure you, it has not happened from any fault of mine." Then without waiting for his reply, "While I was in the bath, attended by my women," continued she, "your son arrived, and availed himself of this fatal opportunity to persuade the Beautiful Persian, that

you had relinquished your intention of giving her to the king, and that you had presented her to him. I will not say, but leave you to imagine, what he may have done, after having been guilty of so notorious a falsehood. This is the cause of my affliction, on your account, and on his also, for whom I have not the courage to entreat your clemency."

It is impossible to express how great was the mortification of the vizier Khacan, when he was informed of the insolence of his son. "Ah!" cried he, beating his breast, biting his hands, and tearing his beard, "is it thus, wretched child unworthy to live, is it thus that you precipitate your father into a pit of infamy from the highest degree of happiness? That you destroy him, and with him destroy yourself. The king, to revenge this offence which attacks his very person, will not be satisfied with your blood, or mine."

His lady endeavoured to comfort him. "Do not afflict yourself," said she; "I can easily, by disposing of a part of my jewels, procure ten thousand pieces of gold, with which you may purchase a more beautiful slave, and one more worthy of the king." "What! do you believe," returned the vizier, "that I am capable of being so unhappy at the loss of ten thousand pieces of gold? It is not this that afflicts me; what I lament is the loss of honour, which to me is the

most precious of all earthly things." "Nevertheless," said the lady, "it appears to me, sir, that what can be repaired by money, is not of such very great importance."

"Surely," replied the vizier, "you are not ignorant, that Saouy is my most inveterate enemy. Can you believe, that as soon as he shall become acquainted with the affair, he will not go immediately to the king to triumph at my expense. 'Your majesty,' he will say, 'is accustomed to speak of the affection and zeal, which Khacan shews for your service. He has, however, lately proved how little he is worthy of so great consideration. He has received ten thousand pieces of gold, to purchase you a slave. He has fairly acquitted himself of this honourable charge, and the slave he has bought is the handsomest ever beheld; but, instead of bringing her to your majesty, he has thought proper to make a present of her to his son. My son, said he, take this slave; you are more worthy of her than the king. His son,' he will add, with his usual malice, 'has now possession of her, and every day revels in her charms. That the affair is precisely as I have had the honour to state it, your majesty may be assured by examining into it yourself.' Do you not perceive," added the vizier, "that, in consequence of such representation, I am every moment liable to have the guards

of the king force my house, and carry off the beautiful slave. It is easy to imagine all the unavoidable evils, which will ensue."

"Sir," answered the lady to this discourse of the vizier, her husband, "the malice of Saouy is, I confess, extreme, and capable of giving to the affair in question, should it come to his knowledge, every injurious turn. But, how can he, or any person, be informed of what passes in the interior of this house? And even if it should be suspected, and the king should interrogate you on the subject, it is easy to say, that after having examined the slave, you did not find her so worthy of his majesty's regard, as she at first appeared; that the merchant had deceived you; that she is, it is true, of incomparable beauty, but beyond measure deficient in those qualities of the mind, which it had been boasted she possessed. The king will rely on your word, and Saouy will again have the mortification of not having succeeded in his wicked intention of ruining you, which he has already so often attempted in vain. Take confidence then; and if you allow me to advise send for the brokers, inform them, that you are by no means satisfied with the Beautiful Persian, and charge them to look out for another slave."

This counsel appeared to the vizier Khacan very judicious. His mind became in consequence more tranquil, and he determined to follow it.

He did not, however, in the least abate of his anger towards his son.

Noureddin did not appear during the whole day; and fearing to seek an asylum with any of those young friends, whose houses he was in the habit of frequenting, from the apprehension that his father would have him searched for there, he went to some distance from the city, and took refuge in a garden, where he had never before been, and was wholly unknown. He did not return home till very late, and after the time that he well knew his father had retired; when he prevailed with his mother's women to let him in, which they did with great caution and silence. He went out the next morning before his father was risen: and was thus obliged to take the same precautions for a whole month, which was no small mortification to him. The women, however, did not in the least flatter him. They told him frankly, that the vizier, his father, had conceived against him the greatest possible displeasure, and had, moreover, determined to destroy him, whenever he should come in his way.

The vizier's lady knew from her women, that Noureddin returned home every night; but she had not the courage to solicit her husband in his favour. At length she summoned resolution to mention the subject. "Sir," said she, "I have not ventured hitherto to speak to you concerning your son. I entreat you now to allow me to ask

what you intend to do with him? No son can be more criminal towards a parent, than Noureddin has been towards you. He has deprived you of great honour, and of the satisfaction of presenting to the king a slave so highly accomplished as the Beautiful Persian. All this I acknowledge. But after all what is your intention? Do you wish to destroy him absolutely? Are you aware, that in doing so, you may bring upon yourself a very heavy calamity, instead of the comparatively light one, which has been at present sustained? Do you not fear, that the world, ever full of malignity, may in its endeavours to discover the reason why your son is driven from you, penetrate the real cause, which you are so properly anxious to have concealed? Should this happen, you will have fallen precisely into the very misfortune, which it is so much your interest to avoid."

"Madam," replied the vizier, "what you have said has been dictated by the most perfect good sense: but I cannot resolve to pardon Noureddin, till I shall have chastised him in some degree as he deserves." "He will be sufficiently punished," replied the lady, "should you put in execution what has this moment occurred to me. Your son returns home every night, and departs in the morning, before you are risen. Wait this evening till his arrival, and let him suppose, that you intend to kill him. I will come to his assist-

ance, when you, by appearing to grant his life to my prayers, may oblige him to take the Beautiful Persian, on any terms you wish, I know he loves her, and the beautiful slave does not dislike him."

Khacan was well pleased with this advice. Before, therefore, Noureddin, who arrived at his accustomed hour, was allowed to enter the house, he placed himself behind the door, and immediately as it was opened, flew upon his son, and threw him under his feet. Noureddin, looking up, beheld his father with a poniard in his hand, ready to stab him.

The mother of Noureddin arrived at this instant, and seizing the vizier by the arm, "What are you doing, sir?" cried she. "Give way," said he, "that I may kill this unworthy son." "Ah! sir," replied the mother, "sooner shall you kill me; never will I permit you to imbrue your hands in your own blood." Noureddin took advantage of this moment. "Father," cried he, his eyes suffused in tears, "I entreat your pity and forbearance. Grant me the pardon, I presume to ask, in the name of that Being, from whom you will yourself hope forgiveness at that day, when we shall all appear before him."

Khacan, having suffered the poniard to be wrested from him, quitted his hold of Noureddin, who instantly threw himself at his father's feet, which he passionately kissed, to express how sin-

cerely he repented having given him offence. "Noureddin," said he, "thank your mother. It is from respect to her, that I pardon you. I will even give you the Beautiful Persian, on condition that you engage, on oath, not to consider her as a slave, but as your lawful wife, whom you will never, on any account, either sell, or repudiate. As she has infinitely more understanding and conduct than yourself, she may be able to moderate those extravagancies of youth, by which you seem so likely to be undone."

Noureddin, who had not dared to expect so much indulgence, thanked his father with all imaginable expressions of gratitude, and readily took the oath he desired. The Beautiful Persian and he were perfectly satisfied with each other, and the vizier was very well pleased at their union.

Under these circumstances Khacan did not think it prudent to wait, till the king should speak to him of the commission he had given him; but took every opportunity himself of introducing the subject, and of pointing out the difficulties he experienced in acquitting himself to his majesty's satisfaction. He conducted indeed the affair with so much address, that, in a short time, the king thought of it no more. Saouy had, it is true, learned something of what had happened; but Khacan continued so much in favour, that he did not venture to speak of it.

More than a year elapsed, during which time this delicate business had gone on much more fortunately, than the minister could have any reason to expect; when one day being in the bath, which some very urgent affair obliged him to quit, heated as he was, the cold air struck him so forcibly, as to bring on an immediate inflammation of the lungs, attended with fever, which confined him to his bed. His illness continued to increase, he soon became sensible that his last moments were approaching; he, therefore, addressed Noureddin, who never quitted his side, in these terms: "My son," said he, "I know not whether, I have made the use I ought to have done of the great riches, which the goodness of God has bestowed upon me. You see, that they are of no avail to protect me from the hand of death. But the only thing, that I am anxious to impress upon your mind at this awful moment, is, that you will not fail to remember the promise you have made me, with respect to the Beautiful Persian. In the confidence of your integrity I die content."

These were the last words, which the vizier uttered. He expired immediately after, to the inexpressible grief of his family, the city, and the court. The king lamented the loss of a wise, zealous, and faithful, minister; the city, of a friend and benefactor. Never was there seen at Balsora so honourable a funeral. The viziers,

emirs, and indeed all the grandees of the court, were eager to support his bier, which, in succession, they bore on their shoulders to the place of burial, while all the citizens, rich and poor, accompanied the procession in tears.

Noureddin gave every proof of the most serious affliction for the loss he had sustained. He suffered no person, for a long time, to have access to him. At length, however, he one day gave permission, that one of his intimate friends should be admitted. This friend endeavoured to comfort him, and finding him inclined to attend, represented to him, that every respect, which duty and affection could claim, being paid to the memory of his father, and even the most rigid decorum fully satisfied, it was time for him to reappear in the world, to associate with his friends, and to maintain that rank and character, which were due to his birth and merits. "We offend," added he, "against the laws of nature and civilized life, if we do not render to our deceased parents every respect which tenderness dictates; and the world will very justly censure our neglect of it, as a proof of savage insensibility; but when we have acquitted ourselves in such a manner as to be above the possibility of reproach, it becomes then our duty to reassume our former habits, and to live in the world like a person belonging to it. Dry up then your tears, and recover that air of gaiety, which was accus-

tomed to diffuse such universal joy amongst those, that had the pleasure of your acquaintance."

The advice of this friend was reasonable enough, and Noureddin would have avoided many misfortunes which ensued, if he had followed it with the moderation, which it required. He became an easy convert to the persuasions of his friend, whom he immediately entertained with great good will; and begged, when he was retiring, that he would visit him again the next day, and bring with him three or four of their common friends. By degrees, he formed a society of ten persons. all nearly of his own age, with whom he passed his time in continual feasts and scenes of pleasure; and not a day elapsed, that he did not dismiss every one of them with some present.

Sometimes, to make the satisfaction of his friends more complete, Noureddin would order the Beautiful Persian to be of their parties. Though she had the complaisance to comply cheerfully with his commands, she much disapproved his excessive profusion; on which subject she freely gave him her opinion: "I have no doubt," said she, "that the vizier, your father, has left you great riches; but do not take it ill, if I, a slave, remind you, that, however great they may be, you will assuredly see the end of them, if you continue in your present style of living. It is reasonable sometimes to regale, and enter-

tain one's friends; but to run every day, the same career of unbounded expense, is to pursue the sure road to want and wretchedness. It were much better, sir, for your reputation and honour, that you followed the steps of your deceased father, and were in the way of obtaining these offices, in which he procured so much glory."

Noureddin listened to the Beautiful Persian with a smile, and when she had finished, "My love," said he, with continued gaiety, "have done with this solemn discourse, and let us talk only of pleasure. My late father held me constantly in so great restraint, that I am now very well pleased to enjoy the liberty, after which I so often formerly sighed. There will be always time to adopt the regular plan you speak of; a man at my time of life ought to indulge in the delights of youth."

What contributed, perhaps, more than any thing to the embarrassment of Noureddin's affairs, was his extreme aversion to settle with his steward. Whenever the steward and his book appeared, they were instantly dismissed: "Get away," said he, "I can trust your honesty. Only take care, that I have always good cheer." "You, sir," replied the steward, "are my master. Allow me, nevertheless, very humbly to remind you of the proverb, which says, 'he who spends much, and reckons little, will be a beggar before he is a wise man.' Not content, sir, with the enormous

expense of your table, your profusion is utterly without bounds. Were your treasures as huge as mountains, they would not be sufficient." "Begone, I tell you," repeated Noureddin, "I want none of your lectures: continue to provide for my table, and give yourself no further concern."

In the mean time, the friends of Noureddin were very constant at his table, and lost no opportunity of profiting by his easy temper. They were ever praising and flattering him, and pretending to discover some extraordinary virtue, or grace, in the most trifling action. But, especially, they never neglected to extol to the skies every thing, that belonged to him; and, indeed, they found their account in doing so. "Sir," said one of them, "I passed the other day by the estate, which you have in such a place; nothing can be more magnificent, or better furnished than the house; and the garden belonging to it is an absolute paradise of delights." "I am quite charmed, that you are pleased with it," answered Noureddin. "Let them bring the pen, ink, and paper; the place is yours; I beg to hear no words on the occasion, I give it you with all my heart." Others had no sooner commended one of his houses, baths, or public buildings, erected for the accommodation of strangers, a property very valuable from the considerable revenue it brought in, than they were instantly given away. The Beautiful Persian represented to him the injury he did him-

self; but, instead of regarding her admonitions, he continued in the same course of extravagance, till he had parted with every thing.

Noureddin, in short, attended to nothing for the space of a year, but feasting and merriment, and to the lavishing away the vast property, which his ancestors, and the good vizier, his father, had acquired, or preserved, with so much care and attention. The year had hardly gone by, when he heard one day a rapping at the door of his hall, while he was at table. He had dismissed his slaves and shut himself up with his friends, that they might pursue their pleasures free from interruption.

One of his companions offered to rise, but Noureddin advanced before him, and went to the door himself; when, finding his steward, he withdrew a little way out of the hall, to hear what he wanted, leaving the door partly open.

The friend, who had risen, having perceived the steward, and curious to hear what he might have to say to Noureddin, placed himself between the hangings and the door, when he heard him thus address his master: "Sir," said he, "I beg a thousand pardons for interrupting you in the midst of your pleasures; but what I have to communicate is, as it appears to me, of so great importance, that I could not, consistently with my duty, avoid taking this liberty. I have just been making up my accounts, and I find, that what I

have long foreseen, and of which I have often warned you, is now arrived; that not the smallest coin remains of all the sums I have received from you, to defray your expenses. Whatever other funds you have assigned me, are also exhausted: and your farmers, and various tenants have made it appear to me so very evident, that you have made over to others the estates they rented of you, that I can demand nothing from them. Here are my accounts, sir, examine them; if you wish that I should continue to serve you, assign me other funds; or, otherwise, permit me to retire." Noureddin was so astonished at this discourse, that he could not answer a word.

The friend, who had been listening, having heard all that passed, returned immediately, and communicated it to the rest of the party. "You will please yourselves," said he, "in profiting, or not, by this information; with regard to myself, I declare to you, that this is the last time you will ever see me in Noureddin's house." "Nay," replied they, "if it be, as you have represented, we have no more business here than yourself; he will scarcely see us again."

Noureddin returned at this moment; and, though he endeavoured to put a good face upon the matter, and to inspire his friends with their accustomed hilarity, he could not so dissemble, but that they readily discovered the truth of what they had just heard. He was, indeed, hardly

returned to his seat, when one of the company rose from his: "Sir," said he, "I am very sorry, that I cannot partake of the pleasure of your society any longer, and hope you will excuse my departure." "What obliges you to leave us so soon?" said Noureddin. "Sir," replied he, "my wife is brought to bed to-day, and you are well aware, that in such cases the presence of a husband is peculiarly necessary." He then made a very low bow, and departed. Immediately afterwards another withdrew upon some pretence or other, and the whole party, one after another, soon did the same, till there remained not one of all the friends, who till this day had been the constant companions of Noureddin.

Noureddin entertained not the least suspicion of the resolution taken by his friends, not to see him again. He went to the apartment of the Beautiful Persian, to speak with her in private of the information he had received from his steward; when he gave evident proofs of very sincere repentance at finding his affairs in such great disorder.

"Sir," said the Beautiful Persian, "permit me to tell you, that, on this subject you never would regard any opinion but your own; you now see the event. I was not in the least deceived, when I foretold the melancholy consequences you might expect, and great has been my concern, that I could not make you at all sensible of the

evils, that awaited you. Whenever I have been anxious to speak to you on the subject; 'Let us enjoy ourselves,' you would say, 'and profit of the happy moments, when fortune is favourable. She will not, probably, be always in such good humour.' I was not, however, in the wrong, when I reminded you, that we are ourselves the authors of our own fortune, by the wisdom of our conduct. You would never attend to me; and I became compelled, in spite of my wishes, to leave you to yourself."

"I must acknowledge," replied Noureddin, "that I have been very wrong in neglecting the prudent advice, you have given me, the dictates of your admirable wisdom; but, if I have expended all my estate, consider, that it has been with a few select friends, whom I have long known; men of worth and honour, and who, full of kindness and gratitude, will not, I am sure, now abandon me." "Sir," replied the Beautiful Persian, "if you have no other source than the gratitude of your friends, believe me, your hopes are ill founded, and of this a very short time will, probably, convince you."

"Charming Persian," said Noureddin, "I have a better opinion, than you seem to have of their disposition to serve me. I will visit all of them to-morrow morning, before their ordinary hour of coming hither, and you shall see me return with a large sum of money, which they together will

have contributed to my wants. I will then, as I have fully resolved, change my manner of life, and improve the money, I have obtained, in some way of merchandize."

On the next day, Noureddin failed not to call on his ten friends, who all lived in the same street. He knocked at the first door he came to, where one of the richest of them lived. A female slave attended, who, before she opened the door, inquired who was there? "Tell your master," said Noureddin, "that it is Noureddin, son of the late vizier Khacan." The slave having let him in, and introduced him into a hall, went to the chamber, where her master was, to inform him, that Noureddin was come to wait upon him. "Noureddin!" said he, in a tone of contempt, and so loud, that Noureddin heard him: "Go, tell him I am not at home, and whenever he shall call, give him the same answer." The slave returned and informed Noureddin, that she had believed her master to be within, but that she had been mistaken.

Noureddin went away confused and astonished. "Ah!" cried he, "perfidious, pitiful wretch. It was only yesterday, that he protested to me I had no sincerer friend, and now he treats me thus unworthily." He proceeded to the door of another who ordered the same reply to be given. He then waited on a third, and, in succession, on all the rest, and received every where the same answer,

though at the time they were every one at home.

Now it was, that the mind of Noureddin became wholly engrossed with the most serious reflections, and that he discovered his irreparable fault, in having relied so fondly on these false friends, from their assiduity to surround his person.

He now saw the vanity of those protestations of regard, which had been uttered amidst the enjoyment of splendid entertainments, and while they were daily experiencing the effects of his unbounded generosity. "It is true," said he to himself, tears flowing from his eyes, "it is too true, that a man, happy as I have been, resembles a tree full of fruit: as long as any fruit remains on the tree it is surrounded by those, who come to partake of its produce, but when there is nothing more to be had, it is regarded no longer; but remains stripped and abandoned." Whilst he continued in the street, he endeavoured to put some restraint upon his feelings; but as soon as he re-entered his house, he went to the apartment of the Beautiful Persian, where he gave full scope to his affliction.

As soon as the Beautiful Persian saw the wretched Noureddin, she immediately apprehended, that he had not derived from his friends the assistance he had expected. "Well, sir," said she to him, "are you now convinced of the truth of what I foretold?" "Ah, my love," cried

he, "what you foresaw is but too true. Not one of them would know me, see me, speak to me. Never could I have believed it possible, that persons, who owe me so many obligations, and for whom I have deprived myself of every thing, could have treated me so cruelly. I am no longer master of myself, and I much fear in the deplorable and desperate condition, in which I now am, that I may, unless assisted by your kind and prudent counsels, be guilty of some very improper conduct." "Sir," replied the Beautiful Persian, "I know no other remedy for your misfortune than that of selling your slaves and furniture, on which you may subsist, till Heaven shall point out some other way of extricating you from your misery."

The remedy appeared to Noureddin extremely severe; but what could he do to supply his present wants? He first sold his slaves, now a useless charge, and whose maintenance he could no longer support. He lived for some time upon the money thus produced, and when this began to fail, he ordered his furniture to be conveyed to the public mart, where it was sold, much, indeed, below its real worth; as some of it was extremely valuable, and had cost immense sums. From this sale he was enabled to live for a considerable time, but at length this resource failed also; and now, there remaining nothing more to dispose of,

he came and poured out his griefs into the bosom of the Beautiful Persian.

Noureddin did not in the least expect to be addressed as he was by this prudent and generous woman: "Sir," said she, "I am your slave, and you know the late vizier, your father, purchased me for ten thousand pieces of gold. I am well aware, that I am not so valuable as I was at that time; I am, however of opinion, that I may still produce a sum not much short of it. Conduct me then to the place of sale, and immediately dispose of me. With the money you will thus obtain, which will be very considerable, you may commence merchant in some place, where you are not known, and thus procure the means of living, if not in great opulence, in a way at least, that may render you happy and contented."

"Ah! charming, Beautiful Persian!" cried Noureddin, "is it possible that you can entertain such a thought? Have I given you such slender proofs of my affection, that you believe me capable of such meanness? And even, if I could be so unworthy, must I not add to my baseness, the foulest perjury, after the oath I made to my late father, which I would sooner die than break. No, never can I separate myself from one, whom I love more than my existence; though by your making to me so unaccountable a proposal, it

appears too evident how far your affection to me falls short of that which I feel for you."

"Sir," replied the Beautiful Persian, "your love for me is, I am convinced, equal to what you have expressed; and Heaven is my judge, whether my affection for you is less; and with what extreme repugnance I prevailed on myself to make the proposal, which has so much displeased you; but to do away the objection you offer, I have only to remind you, that necessity has no law. Believe me, sir, my love for you cannot possibly be exceeded by yours for me, nor to whatever master I may belong, can it ever change, or cease. Never can I know any pleasure so great as our re-union will afford; if, as I hope may be the case, your affairs should ever be so prosperous as to enable you to repurchase me. The necessity, to which we are now driven, is, I confess, extremely severe, but alas! what other means are left to extricate us from the misery, in which we are involved?"

Noureddin, who knew too well the truth of what the Beautiful Persian had been saying to him, and having no other resource whatever to avoid the most ignominious poverty, was compelled to adopt the measure she proposed. He, therefore, though with the most inexpressible regret, conveyed her to the market-place, where female slaves were sold; and addressing himself to a broker, "Hagi Hassan," said he to him, "I

have a slave here, whom I wish to sell; I beg of you to learn what price they will give for her."

Hagi Hassan desired Noureddin, and the Beautiful Persian to enter a chamber, when the latter having removed the veil that concealed her face; "Sir," said Hagi Hassan, with much astonishment, "Can I be deceived? Is not this the slave, which the late vizier, your father, purchased for ten thousand pieces of gold? Noureddin assured him it was the same; and Hagi Hassan, having given him reason to expect a large sum, promised to exert all his ability to get for her the best price possible.

Hagi Hassan aud Noureddin left the chamber, where the Beautiful Persian remained locked up, in search of the merchants, who being occupied in purchasing various slaves, Greeks, Franks, Africans, Tartars, and others, Hagi Hassan, was obliged to wait till they had completed their business. When they had done, and were again assembled together: "My good gentlemen," said he, with much pleasantry in his looks and manner, "every round thing is not a nut, every long thing is not a fig, every red thing is not flesh, nor are all eggs fresh. I will readily agree, that in the course of your lives, you have seen and purchased many slaves; but never have you beheld a single one, who can in the least compare with her, I am about to shew you. She is the perfection of slaves. Come follow me, and look at

her. I wish you yourselves to fix the price, at which I ought to put her up."

The merchants followed Hagi Hassan, who opened to them the door of the apartment, where the Beautiful Persian was. They beheld her with astonishment, and immediately agreed with one voice, that they could not possibly, from the very first, set a less price upon her than four thousand pieces of gold. They then left the room, and Hagi Hassan, having fastened the door, followed them out a little way, proclaiming with a loud voice, *the Persian slave for four thousand pieces of gold.*

No one of the merchants had yet spoken, and they were consulting together about the sum they should bid for her, when the vizier Saouy made his appearance. Having perceived Noureddin in the market, "It should seem," said he to himself, "that Noureddin is still raising money from the sale of his effects, (for he knew that he had been selling some of his furniture) and is come hither to purchase a slave." As he was advancing Hagi Hassan cried out a second time, *the Persian slave for four thousand pieces of gold.*

Sauoy imagined from hearing this high price, that the slave to be sold must possess very extraordinary beauty, and immediately felt a strong desire to see her. He pushed his horse forward towards Hagi Hassan, who was surrounded by the

merchants. "Open the door," said he, "let me see this slave." It was contrary to custom to permit a slave to be seen by any indifferent person, after the merchants had seen her, and were bargaining for her; but they had not the courage to urge their right against the authority of the vizier, nor could Hagi Hassan avoid opening the door. He then made a sign to the Beautiful Persian to approach, so that Saouy might get a sight of her, without alighting from his horse.

When Saouy saw a slave of such extraordinary beauty, he was beyond measure surprised, and knowing the name of the broker, as he was a person with whom he had occasionally had business: "Hagi Hassan," said he, "four thousand pieces of gold is, I think, the price, at which you cry her." "Yes, sir," replied he, "the merchants, whom you see, have just now agreed, that I should put her up at that price. I now wait their advance, and expect much more by the time they have done bidding." "I will give the money myself," said Saouy, "if no one offers more." He immediately gave the merchants a look which sufficiently expressed, that he did not expect to be out bidden. He was indeed so much feared by them all, that they took especial care not to open their lips, even to complain of the manner in which he had violated their rights.

When the vizier had waited some time, and found that none of the merchants bid against

him: "Well, what do you wait for?" said he to Hagi Hassan. "Go, find the seller, and conclude the bargain with him for four thousand pieces of gold, or learn what he intends farther." He did not at present know, that the slave belonged to Noureddin.

Hagi Hassan having locked the chamber door, went to talk over the affair with Noureddin. "Sir," said he, "I am very sorry to be obliged to communicate very unpleasant intelligence; your slave is going to be sold for absolutely nothing." "How is this?" returned Noureddin. "Sir," said Hagi Hassan, "the business, at first, took an extremely good turn: the merchants, the moment they had seen her, without any doubt or hesitation, desired me to put her up at four thousand pieces of gold. Just as I had cried her at this price, the vizier Saouy arrived, whose presence immediately shut the mouths of all the merchants, who were evidently disposed to raise her to at least the same price, which she cost the late vizier, your father. Saouy will give only four thousand pieces of gold, and it is, I assure you, much against my inclination, that I am come to report to you so unreasonable an offer. The slave is yours, and I cannot advise you to part with her at that price. You, sir, and all the world know the vizier; and, independently of the slave being worth infinitely more than the sum offered, that he is so unprin-

cipled a man, as to be very likely to invent some pretence for not paying you even the money you may agree for."

"Hagi Hassan," replied Noureddin, "I am much obliged to you for your advice; do not imagine, that I shall ever permit my slave to be sold to the enemy of my house. It is true, I have great need of money, but sooner would I die in the last degree of poverty, than part with her to Saouy. I have then one favour to request of you, that, as you are acquainted with all the customs, and artifices of this sort of business, you will tell me, what I must do to prevent it."

"Sir," replied Hagi Hassan, "nothing is more easy. Pretend, that having been in great wrath with your slave, you swore you would expose her in the public market, and that you have done so with no intention of selling her; but merely to acquit yourself of your oath. This will satisfy every one, and Saouy will have nothing to say against it. Be ready then; and in the moment, when I shall present her to Saouy, who was already before the door, "Sir," said he, presenting her to him, "there is the slave, take her, she is yours."

Hagi Hassan had hardly finished these words, when Noureddin seized hold of the beautiful Persian, and, drawing towards her, gave her a box on the ear. "Come here, you impertinent," said he, in a tone sufficiently loud to be heard by every

one, " and return home. Your abominable temper compelled me to take an oath, to expose you in the public market; but as I have further occasion for you, I shall not sell you at present. It will be time enough to come to this extremity, when every other remedy fails."

The vizier was extremely enraged by this action of Noureddin. " Worthless libertine," he exclaimed, " would you wish me to believe, that you have any thing left to dispose of except this slave?" at the same time pushing his horse directly against him, he endeavoured to seize the Beautiful Persian. Noureddin, stung to the quick, by the affront which the vizier had put upon him, let the Beautiful Persian go, and desiring her to wait, threw himself immediately upon the horse's bridle, and compelled him to fall back three or four paces. " You despicable old wretch," said he then to the vizier, " I would tear you to pieces this instant, if I were not restrained by regard for those about me."

As the vizier Saouy was not loved by any one, but, on the contrary, was hated by all, there was not a soul present, who was not delighted at the mortification he had received, which they made known to Noureddin by various signs; giving him to understand, that if he would revenge himself in any way he liked, he would experience no opposition from them.

Saouy used every effort in his power to oblige

Noureddin to let go his horse's bridle; but the latter being a young man of great strength, encouraged by the good wishes of those present, pulled the vizier from his horse into the middle of the kennel, and having given him a great many blows, dashed his head forcibly against the pavement, till it was covered with blood. Half a score slaves, who attended their master, would have drawn their sabres, and fallen upon Noureddin; but were prevented by the interference of the merchants. "What are you about?" said they, "if one is a vizier, do you not know that the other is a vizier's son? Let them settle their own disputes; perhaps one day they may be accommodated, but, be this as it may, should you kill Noureddin, believe me your master, powerful as he is, will not be able to screen you from justice." Noureddin fatigued at beating the vizier, left him in the middle of the kennel, and again taking charge of the Beautiful Persian, returned home, amidst the acclamations of all the people, who much commended him for what he had done.

Saouy, exceeding bruised by the blows he had received, got up, assisted by his servants, with the greatest difficulty; when he had the extreme mortification to find himself besmeared all over with blood and mire. Supporting himself upon the shoulders of two of his slaves, he went, in his present forlorn condition, immediately to the pa-

lace; and, to increase his confusion, though exposed to the view of all, he was pitied by none. When he arrived near the apartment of the king, he began to cry out, and to implore justice, in a most pathetic manner. The king ordered him to be admitted; and as soon as he appeared, desired to know on what account he had been so ill-treated, and who it was, that had put him into so lamentable a state. "Sire," exclaimed Saouy, "the being honoured with your majesty's favour, and the having a share in your important counsels, are the reasons for my being treated in this shocking manner, you now behold." "I wish no useless discourse," said the king, tell me at once, the affair as it really is, and who is the offender. If he is in the wrong, I shall know how to bring him to repentance."

"Sire," said Saouy, taking care to give every thing a turn in his own favour, "I was going to the market of female slaves, in order to purchase a cook, for whom I had occasion. On my arrival there I heard them crying a slave for four thousand pieces of gold. I desired to be conducted to this slave, whom I found the most beautiful, that eyes ever beheld. Regarding her with the most extreme satisfaction, I asked to whom she belonged, when I was informed, that Noureddin, the son of the late vizier Khacan, wished to part with her.

"Your majesty may remember, that about two

or three years since, you ordered ten thousand pieces of gold to be paid that minister, with which he was charged to procure a slave. He employed it in purchasing the one in question; but instead of bringing her to your majesty, whom, it should seem, he thought unworthy of her, he presented her to his son. This son, since his father's death, has, by the most unbounded extravagance of every sort, dissipated his whole fortune, so that nothing remained to him but this slave, whom he at length determined to sell, and who was in fact this day brought to market. I sent to speak with him; when, without taking any notice of the prevarication, or rather perfidy of which his father was guilty towards your majesty; 'Noureddin,' said I to him, in the civillest manner possible, 'the merchants, as I understand, have put up your slave at four thousand pieces of gold: and I doubt not in consequence of the competition which seems likely to take place, they will raise the price very considerably; but rely on me, and sell her for the four thousand pieces of gold; I wish to purchase her for a present to the king, our lord and master; this transaction will give me a good opportunity of recommending you to his majesty's favour, which you will find of infinitely more value, than any thing the merchants will give you.'

"Instead of answering me, with that return of civility, I had a right to expect, he cast upon me

a look of the most insolent contempt. 'Detestable old wretch,' said he, 'sooner than sell my slave to you, I would give her to a jew for nothing.' 'But Noureddin,' cried I, without allowing myself to be in a passion, however great the provocation I had received, 'when you thus speak, you do not consider the injury you are doing the king, to whose kindness your father, as well as myself, owe all that we have enjoyed.'

"This remonstrance, which ought to have softened him, only irritated him the more. He now flew upon me like a mad man, and without any regard to my age, or dignity, pulled me off my horse, beat me till he was weary, and at last left me in the condition, in which your majesty now sees me. I beseech you to consider that it is from a regard for your interests, that I have suffered so shocking an insult." Having said this, he hung down his head, and turning himself away, gave free course to his tears, which flowed in abundance.

The king, imposed upon, and highly incensed against Noureddin by this artful relation, shewed in his countenance marks of the most violent anger, and turning round to the captain of the guard, who was near him, "Take said he, "forty of your men; go, and plunder Noureddin's house, and, having ordered it to be razed to the ground, return hither with him and his slave."

The captain of the guard did not quit the

apartment of the king so expeditiously, but that a groom of the chamber, who had heard the order given, got the start of him. The name of this officer was Sangiar, who having been formerly a slave belonging to the vizier Khacan, had been introduced by him into the king's household, where by degrees he had been raised to the rank he held.

Sangiar, full of gratitude to his ancient master and of affection for Noureddin, whom he had known from the hour of his birth, and fully aware of the hate, which Saouy had long entertained against the house of Khacan, trembled with apprehension, when he heard the order. "The conduct of Noureddin," said he to himself, "cannot be so bad as Saouy represents it. He has prejudiced the king, who will condemn Noureddin to death, without giving him the least opportunity of justifying himself." The diligence that Sangiar exerted was so great, that he arrived just in time to inform Noureddin of what had passed at the palace, and to give him an opportunity of escaping with the Beautiful Persian. He knocked at the door in so violent a manner. that Noureddin, who for a long time had been without a servant, came and opened it himself, without a moment's delay. "My dear lord," said Sangiar to him, there is no safety for you at Balsora; depart, and save yourself, without losing an instant."

"How is this!" replied Noureddin, "what has happened to oblige me to depart so soon?" Go, I entreat you," resumed Sangiar, "and take your slave with you. In two words, Saouy has just related to the king, in such a manner as suited his purpose, what has passed between you and him, and the captain of the guard will be here in an instant, with forty soldiers, to seize you and her. Take these forty pieces of gold to assist you, in searching for some place of security; I would give you more, but this is all I have about me. Excuse my departing immediately; I leave you much against my inclination, but it is for the benefit of us both, as I am much interested, that the captain of the guard should not see me," Sangiar only received the thanks of Noureddin, and withdrew.

Noureddin went to acquaint the Beautiful Persian of the necessity they were both under, of taking themselves away that very instant. She only waited to put on her veil, when they quitted the house together, and had the good fortune not only to get out of the city, without being discovered, but even to arrive at the mouth of the Euphrates, which was not far distant, and to embark on board a vessel then ready to weigh anchor.

Indeed, at the very moment they arrived, the captain was upon the deck in the midst of his

passengers: "My friends," said he, "are you all here? Have any of you any business in the city, or have you forgotten any thing?" To this they replied they were all ready, and he might sail whenever he pleased. Noureddin was no sooner on board, than he inquired to what place the vessel was bound, and was delighted to find it was going to Bagdad. The captain then gave orders to weigh anchor, and set sail; and favored by the wind, the ship was soon far distant from Balsora.

Let us now return to what happened at Balsora, While Noureddin, accompanied by the Beautiful Persian, was escaping the rage of the king.

The captain of the guard hastened to the house of Noureddin, and knocked at the door. Finding that no one answered, he caused it to be broken open, when immediately the soldiers rushed in in a body, and searched into every part of the house, but could find neither Noureddin, nor his slave. The captain then ordered inquiries to be made, and inquired also himself amongst the neighbours, whether they had seen any thing of them. But this was fruitless, for even could they have given any account, they were so cordially attached to Noureddin, that not one of them would have said any thing to his injury. While the men were plundering, and destroying the house, he went to inform the king of his want of success. "Let them search every place,

where it is possible they can be concealed," said the king; "I must have them found."

The captain of the guard now returned to make fresh inquiries, when the king, unwilling any longer to detain the vizier, dismissed him with honour. "Go home," said he, "and give yourself no further concern about the punishment of Noureddin. I will take care to avenge his insolence."

That no means might be left untried, the king ordered it to be proclaimed through the city, that he would reward any one with a thousand pieces of gold, who should apprehend Noureddin, and his slave; and that he would severely punish whoever might conceal them; but, notwithstanding all his care and diligence, he could obtain no information of them; so that the vizier Saouy had no other consolation, except having the king on his side.

In the mean time, Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian were pursuing their journey with all the good fortune possible; and, in due time, arrived at the city of Bagdad. As soon as the captain perceived the place, pleased to be so near the completion of his voyage: "Rejoice, my friends," he exclaimed, addressing himself to the passengers. "there is the great and wonderful city, where people from every part of the world are constantly flocking; you will there find inhabitants without number; and, instead of the

chilling blasts of winter, or the oppressive heats of summer, you will perpetually enjoy the mildness and beauty of spring, joined to the delicious fruits of autumn."

When they had cast anchor a little below the city, the passengers quitting the ship, went each to their respective habitations. Noureddin gave five pieces of gold for the passage, and landed also with the Beautiful Persian. As he had never before been at Bagdad, he was wholly ignorant where to seek an abode. They walked for a considerable time, by the side of the gardens which bordered the Tigris, one of which was bounded by a long and handsome wall. When they arrived at the end of this, they turned into a long well-paved street, in which they perceived the garden gate, near a very delightful fountain.

The gate, which was extremely magnificent, was locked. Before it was an open vestibule, having a sofa on each side. "Here is a most convenient place," said Noureddin to the Beautiful Persian. "Night is coming on, and as we so lately refreshed ourselves before we left the ship, I recommend, that we remain here. To-morrow morning we shall have ample time to look out for a lodging. What say you?" "You know, sir," replied the Beautiful Persian, "that I have no wish but to please you; if you desire to continue here, I shall be happy to do so." They each of them took a draught from the fountain,

and, then seating themselves on one of the sofas, conversed together for some time, till lulled by the agreeable murmur of the waters, they fell into a profound sleep.

The garden, which belonged to the caliph, had in the middle of it a grand pavilion, called the painted pavilion; being chiefly ornamented with pictures in the Persian style, painted by masters, whom the caliph had sent for from Persia, for the express purpose. The grand and superb saloon, which this pavilion formed, was lighted by eighty windows, having each a lustre; but these lustres were never lighted up, except when the caliph was present, and the evening was so mild, that not a breath of air could be perceived. They then made a most beautiful illumination, which could be seen at some distance in the country, and in a great part of the city.

This garden was inhabited only by the person who kept it; a very aged officer, named Scheich Ibrahim, to whom the caliph had given this post as a reward for former services. He had received, at the same time, very particular injunctions, not to admit into it all persons indiscriminately; and particularly, that he would allow no one to sit, or rest upon the sofas, placed without the gate, which were to be constantly kept in the neatest condition; and that he would punish, all whom he found offending.

This officer, who had been called out on some

business, was not yet returned; but coming home before the day closed he perceived two persons sleeping on one of the sofas, their heads covered with linen to protect them from the gnats. "So, so!" said Scheich Ibrahim to himself, "it is thus, that you disobey the commands of the caliph; but I shall teach you to respect them." He then, without any noise, opened the gate, and soon after returned with a large cane in his hand, and his sleeve tucked up. Just as he was going to strike with all his force, he restrained himself: "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "you are going to strike these people without considering, that perhaps, they are strangers, who know not where to lodge, and are ignorant of the caliph's order. It will be better, first, to know who they are." He then gently raised up the linen, which covered their heads, and was much surprised, when he saw a young man of an extremely good person, and a young woman so very beautiful. He then roused Noureddin, pulling him softly by the feet.

Noureddin immediately lifted up his head, and, as soon as he saw an old man with a long white beard, at his feet, he rose up on the sofa in a kneeling position, and seizing him by the hand, which he kissed: "Good father," said he, "may Heaven preserve you; what do you wish of me?" "My son," said Scheich Ibrahim, "who are you? whence come you?" "We are strangers,

who are just arrived," returned Noureddin, "and we wish to stay here till to-morrow morning." "You will be very ill off here," replied Scheich Ibrahim; you had better go in with me. I will furnish you with a much better place to sleep in; and the view of the garden, which is very beautiful, will delight you during the short portion of day, that remains." "And is this garden yours?" said Noureddin. "To be sure it is," said Scheich Ibrahim, smiling, "an inheritance I derived from my father. Come in, I entreat; you will not repent seeing it."

Noureddin arose, and having expressed to Scheich Ibrahim, how much he was obliged by his politeness, went with the Beautiful Persian into the garden. Scheich Ibrahim locked the gate; and walking before, conducted them to a place, whence they might see nearly at one view the disposition, grandeur, and beauty of the whole.

Noureddin had seen many very fine gardens at Balsora, but never any one comparable to this. When he had well observed every thing, and had been amusing himself for some time by walking in the paths, he turned round to the old man, who accompanied him, and asked him his name. As soon as he had told him, "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "I must confess, that your garden is wonderful: may Heaven allow you many years to enjoy it. We cannot sufficiently thank you for

the favor you have done us in shewing us a place, so extremely worth seeing; it is proper, that we should in some way express our gratitude. Take then, I beg of you, these two pieces of gold, and endeavour to procure us something to eat, that we may all of us make merry together."

At the sight of the two pieces of gold, Scheich Ibrahim, who was a great lover of that metal, could not help laughing in his sleeve. He took the money, and being without any assistant, left Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian, while he went to execute the commission. "These are good people," said he to himself, with great joy; I should have done myself no small injury, if I had ill-treated or driven them away. With the tenth part of this money I can entertain them like princes, and the remainder I may keep for my trouble."

While Scheich Ibrahim was gone to purchase something for supper, of which he did not forget that he was himself to partake, Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian walked about the garden, till they arrived at the painted pavilion, situated in the middle of it. They stopped for some time to examine its wonderful structure, size, and loftiness; after they had gone round it, surveying it on all sides, they ascended by a grand flight of steps, formed of white marble, to the door of the saloon, which they found locked.

They had just descended the steps when Scheich

Ibrahim returned, laden with provisions. "Scheich Ibrahim," said Noureddin with much surprise, "did you not say, that this garden belonged to you?" "I did say so, and I say it again," returned Scheich Ibrahim; "but why do you ask the question?" "And is this superb pavilion," said Noureddin, "yours also?" Scheich Ibrahim did not expect this question and felt himself somewhat embarrassed. "If I should say it is not mine," thought he, "they will ask me immediately, how it is possible, that I should be master of the garden, and not of the pavilion?" Having, then, pretended, that the garden was his, he found it necessary to assert the same of the pavilion. "My son," said he, "the pavilion does not go without the garden; both of them belong to me." "Since it is your's," replied Noureddin, "and you allow us to be your guests to-night, do, I entreat you, grant us the favor of letting us see the interior of it; for to judge from its external appearance, it must be beyond measure magnificent."

Scheich Ibrahim felt, that it would not be civil in him to refuse Noureddin's request, after the pecuniary obligations he had received from him. He considered too, that the caliph not having sent him any notice, as he was accustomed to do, would not be there that night; it appeared, therefore, that his guests, as well as himself might safely take their repast in the pavilion. Having, then, placed the provisions he had brought upon

the first step of the stair-case, he went to his apartment to find the key, and returning with a light, opened the door.

Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian entered the saloon, which they found so very splendid, that they were wholly engrossed in admiring its riches and beauty. The sofas and ornaments, to say nothing of the pictures, were in the highest style of magnificence; and, besides the lustres which hung at every window, there were, between the frames, silver branches, each containing a wax taper. Noureddin could not behold these objects, without calling to mind the splendour, in which he himself had lived, and heaving a sigh.

In the mean time Scheich Ibrahim, having brought the provisions, prepared a table upon one of the sofas; and now, every thing being ready, Noureddin, the Beautiful Persian, and himself, sat down to supper. When they had finished, and had washed their hands, Noureddin opened one of the windows, and calling the Beautiful Persian: "Come hither," said he, "and admire with me the charming view, and the beauty of the garden by the light of the moon. Nothing can be more delightful." She approached, and they together enjoyed the sight, while Scheich Ibrahim was removing the cloth.

When he had done, and was returned to his guests, Noureddin asked him if he had nothing in the

way of liquor, with which he could regale them." "Would you like sherbet?" said Scheich Ibrahim. "I have some, that is exquisite; but then, you know, my son, one never drinks sherbet after supper." "That's very true," replied Noureddin, "but it is not sherbet we desire; there is, you know, another kind of liquor; I am surprised you don't understand me." "You must surely mean wine then," said Scheich Ibrahim. "You have guessed it exactly," replied Noureddin; "If you have any, you will oblige us much by getting a bottle; one drinks it, you know, as an agreeable amusement from supper till bedtime."

"God forbid, that I should have any wine!" exclaimed the old man, "or that I should approach the place where it is! A man who, like me, has made the pilgrimage to Mecca four times, has renounced wine for the rest of his days."

"You would, however, do us a great kindness to procure us some," returned Noureddin, "and if it will not be disagreeable to you, I will teach you a method of doing so, without your entering a tavern, or even touching the vessel that contains it." I will agree on these conditions," returned Scheich Ibrahim, "only tell me what I am to do."

"We saw," said Noureddin, "an ass tied up at the entrance of your garden; as I conclude it to be yours, you ought to make use of it in cases

of necessity. Here, take these two other pieces of gold, lead your ass with his panniers, and proceed towards the first tavern, but not at all nearer than you like; give something to the first person, that passes you, and beg him to go to the tavern with the ass, and procure two pitchers of wine, one to be put in each pannier; and then lead the ass back to you, after he has paid for the wine with the money, which you will give him: you will then have only to drive the ass before you hither, and we ourselves will take out the pitchers from the panniers. In this way, you will do nothing, that can give your conscience the least offence."

The two other pieces of gold, which Scheich Ibrahim had now received, produced a wonderful effect upon his mind. "Ah! my son," he exclaimed, when Noureddin had finished, "how well you understand things; without your assistance, I could never have imagined any possible means, by which I could have procured you wine, without feeling some scruple." He left them to go about his commission, which he executed in a very short time. As soon as he returned, Noureddin went down the steps, drew the pitchers from the panniers, and carried them up into the saloon.

Scheich Ibrahim now led back the ass to the place, from whence he had taken it; when he returned, "Scheich Ibrahim," said Noureddin to

him, "we cannot sufficiently thank you for the trouble you have taken; but still there is one thing wanting." "And what," returned he, "is there I can yet do to serve you?" "We have no cups to drink out of," replied Noureddin, "and a little fruit of some sort, if you have any, would be very acceptable." "You have only to speak," said Scheich Ibrahim, "and you shall want for nothing you can desire."

He then went down, and in a short time provided them a table, set out with the most beautiful porcelain, filled with all sort of fruits, and with a variety of cups, both of gold and silver; and when he had asked them, if they had occasion for any thing more, he withdrew, though they solicited his company with much importunity.

Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian again placed themselves at the table, and began each of them to take a cup of the wine, which they found excellent. "Well, my love," said Noureddin to the Beautiful Persian, "are we not the most fortunate people in the world, to be thus brought by accident into so delightful a place? Let us enjoy it, and endeavour to recover ourselves from the bad fare of our voyage. Can happiness be more complete than mine, you on one side of me, and good wine on the other?" They filled their cups frequently, and conversed

together in the most agreeable manner, alternately amusing each other with a song.

As they had most excellent voices, and particularly the Beautiful Persian, their singing did not fail to attract Scheich Ibrahim, who listened to them a long time with the greatest pleasure, placing himself near the top of the stairs, where he could not be seen. At length, unable to contain himself any longer, he pushed his head in at the door: "Well done, sir," said he to Noureddin, whom he believed to be already intoxicated, "I am delighted to see you so happy."

"Ah! Scheich Ibrahim," cried Noureddin, turning that way, "you are a fine fellow, and we are much obliged to you. We dare not ask you to drink; but come in nevertheless; give us, at least, the honour of your company." "Go on, go on," replied Scheich Ibrahim, "I am sufficiently pleased with hearing your charming songs." Having said this, he disappeared.

The Beautiful Persian, perceiving, that Scheich Ibrahim retreated no further than to the top of the stairs, gave notice of it to Noureddin. "Sir," said she, "you see what an aversion he shews for wine; I do not, however, despair of making him drink some, if you will do what I propose." "What is that?" exclaimed Noureddin, "you have only to speak, to make me do whatever you wish." Prevail with him, then, merely to come

in, and be of our party; when he has been here some time, pour out a cup of wine, and offer him; if he refuses, drink it yourself; feign afterwards to be asleep, and leave the rest to me."

Noureddin was not slow in apprehending the Beautiful Persian's design. He called to Scheich Ibrahim, who reappeared at the door. "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "we are your guests, and you have entertained us in the most noble manner possible. Will you then refuse us the request we make, that you will honour us with your company. We will not ask you to drink; we only solicit the pleasure of having you with us."

Scheich Ibrahim allowed himself to be persuaded. He entered, and placed himself at the edge of the sofa, which was nearest the door. "You are badly seated there," said Noureddin, "and, besides, we have not the honour of seeing you. Come forward, I entreat you, and take a seat near the lady; it will gratify her much." "I will do whatever you desire," returned Scheich Ibrahim: he then approached, with a smiling countenance, pleased at the idea of being near so charming a woman, and seated himself at some little distance from the Beautiful Persian. Noureddin requested her to sing, in consideration of the honour, which Scheich Ibrahim had done them, which she did in a manner, that delighted him to ecstacy.

When the Beautiful Persian had finished her

song, Noureddin poured out a cup of wine, and presented it to Scheich Ibraham. "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "let me entreat you to drink this to our healths." "Sir," replied he, starting backward, as if even the sight of wine excited horror, "I beg of you to excuse me; I have already told you, that I have renounced wine long ago." "Since then you positively will not drink our healths," said Noureddin, "you must allow me to drink yours."

While Noureddin was drinking, the Beautiful Persian cut half an apple, which she presented to Scheich Ibrahim. "You have been unwilling to drink with us," said she; "but I flatter myself you will not have the same aversion to taste of this apple; it is a most excellent one." Scheich Ibrahim could not refuse it from so fair a hand; he took it, making a slight inclination of his head, and began to eat it. She was saying many civil things to him on the occasion, when Noureddin, falling back on the sofa, pretended to go to sleep. The Beautiful Persian immediately advanced towards Scheich Ibrahim, and speaking to him in a low voice: "Look at him," said she, "this is always his way, whenever we should enjoy ourselves together; he has no sooner drank a cup or two of wine than he falls asleep, and leaves me alone; but you, I hope, will have the goodness to give me your company while he is sleeping there.

The Beautiful Persian took a cup, and having filled it with wine, presented it to Scheich Ibrahim. "Take this," said she, "and drink my health; I will pledge you." Scheich Ibrahim made a great many difficulties, and was very earnest that she would desist from her request; but she pressed him in so lively a manner, that, overcome by her charms and entreaties, he took the cup and drank it off.

The good old man loved wine to his heart; but was ashamed of indulging before people, with whom he was not acquainted. He was in the habit, like many others, of going to the tavern in private; and had not thought it necessary to take the precautions, which Noureddin had recommended, in order to obtain the wine then before them. Under favour of the night, he had gone to purchase it himself of an inn-keeper of his acquaintance; and had thus saved the money, which according to Noureddin's instructions, he was to give the person, whom he might employ.

While Scheich Ibrahim, after he had taken his cup, was eating the remainder of his apple, the Beautiful Persian filled him another, which he took with much less difficulty than the former. To the third he made no objection whatever. He was going on to drink a fourth, when Noureddin ceasing to feign himself asleep, rose up on his seat, and looking hard at the old man,

burst out into a violent fit of laughter. "Ha, ha," said he, "Scheich Ibrahim; I have caught you. You told me you had renounced wine, and that you could not bear even to see it."

Scheich Ibrahim was somewhat disconcerted by this unexpected address, as appeared by the colour mounting rapidly into his cheeks; he did not, however, permit his draught to be spoiled. Having finished it: "Sir," said he smiling, "if what I have done is a sin, it ought not to be laid to mine, but this fair lady's charge; how is it possible to resist so many charms?"

The Beautiful Persian, who perfectly understood Noureddin, affected to take the part of Scheich Ibrahim. "Scheich Ibrahim," said she, "let him talk on; do not suffer him to interrupt us; continue to drink and enjoy yourself." Some little time after, Noureddin poured out some wine for himself, and afterwards presented some to the Beautiful Persian, When Scheich Ibrahim, saw, that Noureddin gave him none, he took a cup, and held it out to him; "Well," said he, "and why am I not to drink as well as you?"

At these words of Scheich Ibrahim, Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian laughed very heartily. Noureddin filled his cup, and they continued to enjoy themselves, and to laugh, and drink till midnight. About this time, the Beautiful Persian bethought herself, that there was

only one light on the table. "Scheich Ibrahim," said she to the good old officer, "you have allowed us only one taper, while there are so many handsome ones about the room. Do us the favour, I beseech you, to light them, that we may see a little more clearly." Scheich Ibrahim, full of the freedom that wine inspires, when the head becomes a little heated; and, that a conversation he was then holding with Noureddin, might not be interrupted, called out to this beautiful lady, "Light them yourself: it is a much more proper office for youth like yours; but take care not to light more than five or six: that will be sufficient." The Beautiful Persian rose up, and taking a wax taper in her hand, and lighting it by that on the table, proceeded to light up the whole eighty, without at all regarding what Scheich Ibrahim had said to her.

Sometime after, while Scheich Ibrahim was conversing with the Beautiful Persian upon some other subject, Noureddin, in his turn, requested him to light up some of the lustres. Without observing that all the tapers were burning, "You must," said he, "be extremely indolent, or have weaker limbs than I have, if you cannot do them yourself. Go, then, and light them; but, remember, not more than three." Instead of confining himself to this number, he lighted up the whole, and afterwards opened the fourscore windows, unobserved by Scheich Ibrahim, who

was earnestly engaged in conversation with the Beautiful Persian.

The caliph Haroun Alraschid was not yet retired to his chamber; he was in a hall of his palace, which fronted the Tigris, and had on one side a view of the garden, and the painted pavilion. By accident, he opened a window on this side, and was exceedingly surprised to see the pavilion entirely lighted up; the more, as from its great splendor, he at first imagined, that it was a fire in some part of the city. The grand vizier Giafar was still with him, waiting the moment when the caliph should retire, to return to his own home. The caliph called out to him in a great rage, "Come here, you careless vizier, approach this way; look at the painted pavilion, and tell me why it is lighted up, and I not there."

The grand vizier trembled exceedingly from an apprehension, that what the caliph said might be true; but he trembled much more, when he approached, and found, that it really was so. It was necessary, however, to find some pretence to appease him. "Commander of the Faithful," said he, "I can give your majesty no other information on the subject; except, that about four or five days since, Scheich Ibrahim came, and informed me, that he had an intention of holding an assembly of the ministers belonging to his mosque, in order to observe some ceremony

which he was anxious to perform, under your majesty's most happy reign. I asked him, in what way he expected me to serve him in the affair; upon which he entreated me to obtain permission of your majesty, to hold the meeting and perform the ceremony in the pavilion. I dismissed him, by saying that he might do what he wished, and that I would not fail to speak to your majesty on the subject; and I entreat your pardon for having, through forgetfulness, neglected to do so. Scheich Ibrahim, it should seem," continued he, "has chosen this day for the ceremony; and has without doubt, in the course of entertaining the ministers, made this illumination for their pleasure."

"Giafar," replied the caliph, in a tone, that shewed he was somewhat appeased, "it appears from your own account, that you have committed three most unpardonable faults; first, in having given permission to Scheich Ibrahim to perform this ceremony in the pavilion; the mere keeper of a garden is not an officer of sufficient consideration to be allowed so great an honour: secondly, in having neglected to speak to me on the subject; and, thirdly, in not having discovered the real object of this good old man. I am persuaded that he had no other view in his application to you, than to see if he could obtain some gratuity to assist him in his undertaking. You had not the penetration to find it out, and I think him not

to blame, to avenge himself of your omission by the greater expense of this illumination."

The grand vizier, delighted to see the caliph treat the affair in this pleasant way, readily took upon himself the faults, with which he had been reproached; and freely confessed, that he was very wrong in not having presented Scheich Ibrahim with a few pieces of gold. "Since that is the case," added the caliph, smiling, "it is proper you should be punished for your faults; your punishment, however, will not be very severe; it shall be to pass, as I also intend to do, the remainder of this night with these good people, whom I should much like to see. While, therefore, I go and put on the dress of a citizen, do you and Mesrour disguise yourselves in the same manner, and then accompany me." The grand vizier humbly represented to him, that it was very late, and the company would probably be gone, before his majesty could arrive; but the caliph replied, that he was determined to go. As there was not a shadow of truth in what the vizier had been saying, he felt extremely embarrassed at this resolution of the caliph; but it was necessary to obey, and not reply.

The caliph then sallied out from his palace, in the disguise of a citizen, accompanied by the grand vizier Giafar, and Mesrour, the chief of the eunuchs: he proceeded through the streets of Bagdad, until he arrived at the garden, the gate

of which he found open. This was owing to the negligence of Scheich Ibrahim, who had forgotten to lock it, when he returned from purchasing the wine. The caliph was much offended at it: "Giafar," said he to the grand vizier, "what do you say to the gate's being open at this hour. Is it possible that Scheich Ibrahim should make it a custom to leave it open thus all night? I would rather hope, that the neglect has been occasioned by the hurry and confusion, arising from the entertainment."

The caliph entered the garden. When he was arrived at the pavilion, being unwilling to go up into the saloon, before he knew what was going forward there, he consulted with the grand vizier about climbing some one of the nearest trees, in order to make the discovery he wished. In looking about towards the door of the saloon, the grand vizier perceived, that it was not entirely closed, of which he informed his master. Scheich Ibrahim had left it thus, when he had been persuaded to enter the room, and join the party of Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian.

The caliph upon this gave up his first design, and ascended softly, without noise, to the door of the saloon, which he found so far open, that he was able to see those, that were in the room, without being himself observed. His surprise was great indeed, when he saw a lady of incomparable beauty, and an extremely handsome

young man, sitting at table, together with Scheich Ibrahim, who was holding a cup in his hand, and addressing the Beautiful Persian: "My charming lady, a good companion will never continue drinking all the evening without mixing music with his wine, do me the honour to listen to me, and I will sing you a very pleasant song."

He then began to sing, at which the caliph was exceedingly astonished, as he had been ignorant, till this moment, that Scheich Ibrahim ever indulged in wine; and had always believed him the grave, sober man, he appeared to be. He now withdrew from the door, as cautiously as he had approached, and returned to the grand vizier, who was upon the staircase, a few steps below. "Come up, and see if the persons who are here, are ministers of the mosque, as you wished me to believe."

From the tone, with which the caliph pronounced these words, the grand vizier knew too well, that affairs were going on very badly for him. He went up, and looking through the opening of the door, trembled with alarm, when he saw three persons in the situation and state of those before him. He returned to the caliph utterly confused, and wholly at a loss what to say. "What impudence is this?" said the caliph, "that these people should presume to come, and divert themselves in my garden and pavilion: and that Scheich Ibrahim should allow it, and even

partake of their diversion! I do not, however, believe, that one can easily see a young man, and a young woman better made and better matched; before therefore I give way to my indignation, I wish to know more about them, and to learn who they are, and for what purpose they are here. He returned to the door to observe them again, and the vizier, who followed, remained behind him, while he was looking at them. They both heard what Scheich Ibrahim was saying to the Beautiful Persian: "My lovely lady, is there any thing you can desire to render our pleasure this evening more complete." "It appears to me," replied the Beautiful Persian, "that every thing would be perfect, if there were an instrument, on which I could play a little. If you have one, do me the favour to get it for me." "Madam," replied Scheich Ibrahim, "can you play on the lute?" "Bring me one," said the Beautiful Persian, "and you shall hear."

Without going far from his place, Scheich Ibrahim took a lute out of a closet, and presented it to the Beautiful Persian, who began to put it in tune. The caliph, in the mean time, turned round to the grand vizier; "Giafar," said he, "the young lady is going to play upon the lute. If she plays well, I will pardon her, and also the young man for her sake; but with respect to you, you shall certainly be hanged." "Commander of

the Faithful," replied the grand vizier, "I pray to God then, she may play ill." "Why so?" said the caliph. "The more of us there are to suffer," replied the grand vizier, "the better we shall console ourselves, that we die in a good and pleasant party." The caliph, who was fond of a jest, laughed at the repartee; while turning round toward the opening of the door, he applied his ear to hear the Beautiful Persian play.

The Beautiful Persian was already preluding in such a way, that the caliph immediately perceived by her manner of touching it, that she was perfectly mistress of the instrument. She afterwards sung an air, accompanying her voice, which was excellent, on the lute, and performed it with so much skill, and in so exquisite a style, that the caliph was quite charmed.

As soon as the Beautiful Persian had finished her song, the caliph descended the stairs, the vizier Giafar following him. When he was at the bottom, "On my life," said he to the vizier, "I have never heard so good a voice, nor a better player on the lute. Isaac[2], whom I believed the best in the world, is much inferior to her. I am so well satisfied, that I wish to go in, and hear her play before me; but the difficulty is, to find out in what way I can effect it."

"Commander of the Faithful," replied the vizier, "if you were to enter, and Scheich Ibra-

him were to know you, he would infallibly die with terror." "This is what occasions my embarrassment," returned the caliph; "I should be sorry to be the cause of the old man's death, after he has served me so many years. A thought comes into my mind, which may answer; do you stay here with Mesrour, and wait in the first walk till I come back."

The vicinity of the Tigris had given the caliph an opportunity of forming in his garden, by means of a channel he had made under ground, a very handsome piece of water, which served as a refuge for many of the finest fish of the river. With this the fishermen were well acquainted, and had often wished to have the liberty of fishing there; but the caliph had expressly forbidden Scheich Ibrahim to permit any one. Nevertheless, that very night, a fisherman, who was passing the garden gate, which the caliph had left open as he found it, had taken advantage of the opportunity, and stealing into the garden, had proceeded as far as the piece of water.

He had thrown in his nets, and was just going to take them up, when the caliph, who, after the negligence of Scheich Ibrahim, had suspected what might happen, and resolved to avail himself of the circumstance, came to the place. Notwithstanding his disguise, the fisherman knew him immediately, and, throwing himself at his

feet, entreated his pardon; pleading the excuse of poverty. "Rise, and fear nothing," said the caliph; "only take up your nets, and let me see what fish you have got."

The fisherman, taking courage, readily performed what the caliph desired, and drew up five or six very fine fish, of which the caliph took the two largest, and fastened them together, by means of a twig passed through their gills and head. He then said to the fisherman: "give me your clothes and take mine." The exchange was made in a few moments, and the caliph was intirely fitted out in the style of a fisherman, from head to foot. He then sent the man away: "Take up your nets," said he, "and go about your business."

When the fisherman was gone, perfectly content with his good fortune, the caliph took the two fish in his hand, and returned to look for the grand vizier Giafar, and Mesrour. He stopped, when he approached the grand vizier, who not knowing him, angrily cried out: "What do you want, fellow? Go your ways." The caliph upon this laughed heartily, when the grand vizier recollected him: "Commander of the Faithful," he exclaimed, "is it possible it can be you? I did not know you in the least, and I beg a thousand pardons for my rudeness. You may immediately enter the saloon, without the smallest fear that

R. Smirke R.A. pinxit. A. Raimbach sculpsit.

NOUREDDIN & THE BEAUTIFUL PERSIAN.

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

Scheich Ibrahim will discover you." "Do you, then, and Mesrour stay here," said he, "while I go and perform my part."

The caliph ascended the stairs of the saloon, and knocked at the door. Noureddin, who first heard him, informed Scheich Ibrahim of it, who inquired who was there? The caliph opened the door, and advancing one step into the saloon, in order that he might be seen. "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "I am Kerim, the fisherman: I was told you were entertaining your friends, and, as I have this moment caught two very fine fish, I come to ask you, if you would like to have them."

Noureddin and the Beautiful Persian were delighted to hear of fish; "Scheich Ibrahim," said the Beautiful Persian to him immediately, "pray do us the favour to make him come in, that we may see his fish." Scheich Ibrahim, no longer in a state to think of asking this pretended fisherman how, or whence he came, was wholly devoted to the Beautiful Persian; turning, therefore, his head towards the door, but with great difficulty, from the quantity of wine he had drank, with a stammering voice, he addressed the caliph whom he took for a fisherman: "Come hither," said he, "my fine thief of the night, come hither, and let me see you."

The caliph advanced, counterfeiting perfectly well the manners of a fisherman, and presented his two fish. "These are really very fine," said

the Beautiful Persian, "and I should like to partake of them extremely, if they were dressed, and served up." "The lady is right," says Scheich Ibrahim. "What can we do with your fish in this state. Go and get them ready yourself, and bring them to us; you will find every thing you want in my kitchen."

The caliph returned to find the grand vizier Giafar. "I have been extremely well received," said he, "but they want me to dress these fish." "I will go and get them ready," replied the grand vizier, "it will be done in an instant." "I am so very desirous," returned the caliph, "to accomplish my whole purpose myself, that I will even take the trouble of doing it. Since I have acted the fisherman so well, I can, surely, personate the cook; in my youth, I often attended the kitchen, and have not badly acquitted myself there." He then went towards Scheich Ibrahim's apartment, and was followed by the grand vizier and Mesrour.

They all three set to work, and though the kitchen of Scheich Ibrahim was not of the largest, yet, as it contained every thing necessary, the fish were soon prepared. The caliph carried up the dish, and, in serving it, placed before each of them a lemon, that they might take it if they wished. They eat with much appetite, particularly Noureddin, and the Beautiful Persian; and the caliph remained, standing before them.

When they had finished, Noureddin looked up at the caliph, "Fisherman," said he, "it is impossible to eat better fish; you have done us the greatest favour in the world. At the same time, putting his hand into his bosom, and drawing out his purse, in which there were still remaining thirty pieces of gold, the remainder of the forty, which Sangiar, the officer of the king of Balsora, had given him before his departure. "Take it," said he; "if I had more, I would give it you. Had I known you before I expended my fortune, I would have placed you beyond the reach of poverty: receive this, however, with as good will, as if the present were more considerable."

The caliph took the purse, and thanked Noureddin. Having perceived, that it contained gold: "Sir," said he, "I cannot sufficiently acknowledge your generosity. I am particularly fortunate, to have dealings with such noble gentlemen as you; but before I go away, I have one request to make, which I entreat you to grant. I see a lute there, from which I conclude, that the lady plays: if you could prevail on her to favour me with a single tune; I should return home the most contented creature in the world; for it is an instrument I am passionately fond of."

"Beautiful Persian," said Noureddin, addressing himself to her, "permit me to request this favour of you, which I hope you will not refuse." She took the lute, and having tuned it, she sung,

and played an air that charmed the caliph. When this was finished she continued to play without singing, and performed, with so much taste, and expression, that he was delighted to ecstacy. When the Beautiful Persian had done playing: "Ah," cried the caliph, "what a voice! what a hand! what execution! was there ever such a singer? ever such a player? No one ever saw or heard her equal."

Noureddin, accustomed to give whatever belonged to him to those, that commended it; "Fisherman," said he, "I see clearly that you understand the matter; since she pleases you so much, she is yours, I make you a present of her." At the same time, he got up, and taking his robe, which he had put off, was about to depart, and leave the caliph, whom he knew only as a fisherman, in possession of the Beautiful Persian.

The Beautiful Persian, exceedingly astonished at the liberality of Noureddin, stopped him. "Sir," said she, looking at him tenderly, "where do you mean to go? Resume your place, I beseech you, and listen to what I am going to sing, and play." He did as she desired him. Then, touching the lute, and continuing to look upon him, her eyes bathed in tears, she sung some verses, made at the instant, in which she keenly upbraided him with his want of affection; since he could so readily, and even so cruelly, abandon her to Kerim. She wished to express her sentiments

by these means to Noureddin, without explaining herself further to a fisherman, such as Kerim, whom she knew not, any more than himself, to be the caliph. When she had finished, she laid down her lute by her side, and put a handkerchief to her face, to conceal the tears she was unable to restrain.

Noureddin answered not a word to her reproaches, and seemed to express by his silence, that he did not repent the donation he had made. But the caliph, surprised at what he had heard, said to him: "From what I see, sir, this beautiful, rare, and accomplished lady, whom you have just presented to me with so much generosity, is a slave, and you her master." "It is just so Kerim," replied Noureddin; "and you would be more astonished than you appear at present, if I were to relate to you all the misfortunes I have sustained on her account." "Oh! pray sir," returned the caliph, always carefully preserving his assumed character, be so kind as to make me acquainted with your history."

Noureddin, who had just been conferring on him favours of much greater importance, was unwilling to refuse the fisherman, as he believed him to be, this further instance of his good will. He recounted to him his whole history, beginning with the purchase of the Beautiful Persian, made by the vizier, his father, for the king of Balsora; and omitted nothing of what he had done, or

suffered, from that time to his arrival at Bagdad, and even to the very moment he was speaking.

Noureddin had no sooner finished, than the caliph said to him, "Where do you intend to go now?" "Where am I going?" replied he, "Why! were Heaven shall direct me." "If you will trust to me," replied the caliph, "you will go no further: it is, on the contrary, necessary, that you should return to Balsora. I will write you a short note, which you shall give the king from me. You will find after he has read it, he will receive you very graciously, and that no one will say any thing against you."

"Kerim," replied Noureddin, "what you say to me is very extraordinary: who ever heard of a fisherman, like you, corresponding with a king?" "This ought not to surprise you," resumed the caliph, "we pursued our studies together under the same masters, and have always been the best friends in the world. It is true, fortune has not equally favoured us; him she has made a king, and me a fisherman; but this inequality has not lessened our friendship. He has often wished to take me out of my present condition, and has urged it with all the kindness imaginable. I am satisfied, however, in the belief, that he will refuse nothing I may ask for the good of my friends. Leave the affair to me, and you shall see the consequence."

Noureddin consented to do what the caliph

desired; and as there was every thing in the saloon necessary for writing, the caliph wrote the following letter to the king of Balsora, on the top of which, near the edge of the paper, he added in very small characters: *In the name of the most merciful God:* an established form to express, that he required the most implicit obedience.

" THE CALIPH HAROUN ALRASCHID TO THE KING OF BALSORA.

" Haroun Alraschid, son of Mahdi, sends this " Letter to Mahomed Zinebi, his cousin. As " soon as Noureddin, son of the late vizier Kha- " can, and the bearer of this letter shall have de- " livered it, and you have read its contents, at that " very instant, strip yourself of the royal mantle, " put it upon his shoulders, and resign to him " your crown. Herein fail not. Farewell."

The caliph folded up, and sealed, the letter, without informing Noureddin of its contents. " Take it," said he, " go and embark without delay; the vessel will be off very soon, as it departs every day about this hour; you may sleep after you are on board." Noureddin took the letter, and set off with only the little money he had in his pocket, at the time when Sangiar gave him his purse; and the Beautiful Persian, inconsol-

able at his departure, withdrew to a sofa, where she resigned herself to the most poignant grief.

Scarcely had Noureddin left the saloon, when Scheich Ibrahim, who had been silent during the whole transaction, looked hard at the caliph, whom he still believed to be the fisherman Kerim: "Hark ye, Kerim," said he, "you came here to bring two fish, which at most were not worth more than twenty pieces of copper, and for them you have obtained a purse and a slave. Do you imagine, that you shall have all this to yourself? I declare that I will have half the profits of the slave: and with respect to the purse, shew me what it contains: if it be silver, you shall take one piece of it for yourself; if gold, I will take the whole, and give you some pieces of copper I have about me."

In order to make what follows sufficiently intelligible, (said Scheherazadè, here interrupting her narration,) it is necessary to remark, that the caliph, previous to his carrying the fish to the saloon, had ordered the grand vizier to repair with all diligence to the palace, and bring back with him a dress and four of those servants, that attended his person; and to wait on the other side of the pavilion, till he should strike one of the windows with his hands. The grand vizier had acquitted himself of this commission, and he,

Mesrour, and the four servants, were waiting at the place appointed, till the signal should be given. I now return to my story, added the sultaness.

The caliph, still in the character of a fisherman, boldly replied: "Scheich Ibrahim, what there may be in the purse I know not, be it gold or silver, I will share it with you with all my heart: but with respect to the slave, I will keep her to myself. If you are unwilling to agree to these conditions, you shall have nothing.

Scheich Ibrahim, furious with rage, at this insolence, as he deemed it, of a fisherman, snatched up one of the porcelain dishes, that was upon the table, and threw it at the caliph's head. The caliph found no great difficulty in avoiding a dish, thrown by a drunken man; it struck the wall, and broke into a thousand pieces. Scheich Ibrahim, more angry than before, from having missed his aim, took the candle, which was upon the table, rose, staggering, from his seat, and went down the back stairs to find a cane.

The caliph profited of this interval; and striking one of the windows with his hands, the grand vizier, Mesrour, and the four servants were with him in an instant. The servants had very soon taken off the fisherman's dress, and put on that they had brought. They had not, however, quite finished, and were still employed about the ca-

liph, who was seated on the throne, which he had in the saloon, when Scheich Ibrahim, stimulated by interest, re-entered the room with a large cane in his hand, with which he promised himself to give the pretended fisherman a good beating. Instead of finding the object of his wrath, he could perceive only his clothes, lying in the middle of the saloon, while he beheld the caliph, seated on his throne, with the grand vizier, and Mesrour at his side. He started at the sight, scarcely knowing whether he was awake, or asleep. The caliph laughed at his surprise: "Scheich Ibrahim," said he, "what do you want? Who are you looking for?"

Scheich Ibrahim, who could no longer doubt, but it was the caliph, who had personated Kerim, threw himself immediately at his feet, his face and long beard touching the ground: "Commander of the Faithful," he cried, "your vile slave hath offended you; he implores your mercy: he entreats your forgiveness." As the attendants had now finished dressing him, he said, while he descended from his throne, "Rise, I pardon you."

The caliph addressed himself afterwards to the Beautiful Persian, who had suspended her grief, as soon as she had learned, that the garden and pavilion belonged to this prince, and not to Scheich Ibrahim, as the latter had pretended, and that it was he himself, who had been dressed as

a fisherman. "Beautiful Persian," said he, "rise, and follow me. After what you have witnessed, you need not be informed who I am, and that I am not of a rank to take advantage of the present, which, with a generosity never equalled, Noureddin has made me of your person. I have sent him to ascend the throne of Balsora, and you shall follow him and partake of his honours, as soon as I shall have forwarded the dispatches necessary for his full establishment. In the mean time, I will order you an apartment in my palace, where you shall be treated with all the respect, you so well deserve."

These assurances of the caliph reanimated the hopes of the Beautiful Persian, by enabling her to look for consolation from that quarter alone, whence she was capable of receiving it. She was now fully repaid for her affliction by the joy, she felt in learning, that Noureddin, whom she passionately loved, was about to be raised to so high a dignity. The caliph did not fail to keep his word with her; he even recommended her to the care of his wife Zodeidè, having previously informed her of the high proof of his esteem, which he had been conferring on Noureddin.

The return of Noureddin to Balsora was fortunate, although sooner, by some days, than for his sake was to be wished. On his arrival, he saw neither relation nor friend, but went immediately to the palace of the king, who was then

giving audience. He pierced through the crowd, holding the letter up in in his hand; every one gave way, and he presented it to the king, who took it, opened, and read it, shewing his emotion by the frequent changes in his countenance. He kissed it thrice, and was going to execute the order, when it occurred to him, to shew the letter to the vizier Saouy, the mortal enemy of Noureddin.

Saouy, who had perceived Noureddin, and was conjecturing in his own mind, with much anxiety, what possible design he could have, was not, after he had read the letter, less surprised than the king himself. Feeling equally interested in its contents, he discovered, in a moment, a way to elude them. Pretending not to have read the letter perfectly, and, apparently to peruse it a second time, he turned himself a little on one side, as if to take advantage of the light. Then, without being perceived by any one, and so that the effect could not be seen, but on a very near examination, he tore off, very dexterously, the top of the letter, containing the words which expressed the caliph's injunction of immediate and implicit obediance, conveyed it to his mouth, and swallowed it.

After this perfidious conduct, Saouy turned round to the king, and giving him the letter; "Well, sire," said he, "in a very low voice, "what is your majesty's intention?" "To do

as the caliph commands me," answered the king. "Be on your guard, sire," returned the wicked vizier, "the writing is indeed the caliph's; but the important form is wanting." The king had before observed it, but, in the perturbation he was in, he imagined he might have been deceived, since it was not now to be seen.

"Sire," continued the vizier, "it cannot be doubted, that the caliph has given Noureddin this letter, in consequence of the complaints he has been urging against your majesty and me, merely to get rid of his importunity; for it is not to be imagined, that you are to execute what it contains. It is moreover, to be considered, that no express has been sent with the patent, without which the letter is useless. A king, like your majesty, is not to be deposed without some formality; another claimant may arrive, even with a forged letter; this practice, sire, never has been, nor ever can be allowed. Your majesty may depend upon what I say; and I will take upon myself the whole responsibility for what may be the consequence."

The king allowed himself to be persuaded, and gave up Noureddin entirely to the discretion of the vizier Saouy, who with the aid of a considerable escort, had him conducted to his own house. As soon as he arrived there, he received the bastinado till he was, to all appearance, dead; and, in this condition, was conveyed to a prison, where

he was confined in the darkest and deepest cell, with strict orders to the keeper, to give him nothing but bread and water.

When Noureddin, half dead with the blows he had received, began to recover his senses, and saw the dismal place he was in, he gave way to the most bitter lamentations, deploring his unhappy fate. "Ah! fisherman," cried he, "how you have deceived me; and how ready was I to believe you? could I expect so cruel a return for the benefits, I had bestowed on you! God bless you nevertheless: I can never believe, that your intention was so wicked, and I will summon patience for the end of my woes."

The unhappy Noureddin remained six whole days in this forlorn state; not, indeed, forgotten by the vizier: this revengeful minister had resolved to take away his life in the most public and disgraceful manner; but durst not undertake it on his own authority. In order to succeed in his base designs, he loaded a number of his own slaves with rich presents, and placing himself at their head, went before the king: "Sire," said he, with the deepest malice, "see the present, which the new king entreats your majesty to accept, on his accession to the crown.

The king fully comprehended what Saouy wished to convey to him. "What!" said he, "is that wretch still living? I thought you had taken care to have him disposed off." "Sire,"

replied Saouy, "it is not in my department to order the execution of any one; that power belongs to your majesty." "Go then," replied he, "order his head off immediately, I give you full permission." "Sire," said Saouy, "I am infinitely obliged to your majesty for the justice you do me; but, as Noureddin gave me the affront, with which your majesty is acquainted, in so public a manner, I request the favour, that you will permit the sentence to be executed before the palace, and that the criers may go, and proclaim it in all parts of the city: as all were witnesses of the indignity I received, I wish all may witness the reparation." The king granted his request; while the criers, in performing their duty, occasioned a general sadness through the whole city. The recollection, still fresh in their minds, of the father's virtues made them learn with indignation, that the son was going to be ignominiously sacrificed at the solicitation, and through the revengeful malice, of the vizier Saouy.

Saouy went to the prison in person, accompanied with twenty of his slaves, ministers of his cruelty. They led away Noureddin, and obliged him to mount an ill-looking horse, without a saddle. As soon as Noureddin saw himself delivered into the hands of his enemy: "You are now triumphant," said he, "and glorying in the abuse of your power; but I have confidence in these

words contained in one of our books: *You judge unjustly, and in a short time you shall yourself be judged.*" The vizier Saouy was, in truth, exulting in his heart: "What! insolent wretch," returned he, "dare you still insult me? However I pardon you; I care not what happens to me, if I have the pleasure of seeing your head taken off in the sight of all Balsora. Let me remind you of what another of our books says: *Who regards dying the day after the death of his enemy?*"

This implacable minister, being now surrounded by one part of his slaves in arms, ordered Noureddin to be conducted before him by the rest, and they set off towards the palace. The people were on the point of falling upon Saouy, and would certainly have stoned him, if any one had set the example. When he had led Noureddin to the open space before the palace, opposite to the king's apartment, he left him in the hands of the executioner, and went immediately to the king, who was already in his cabinet, eager to feast his eyes with the bloody spectacle, which was preparing.

The king's guard and the slaves of the vizier Saouy, who formed a large circle about Noureddin, had great difficulty to restrain the populace, who made all possible efforts, though without success, to force them and bear him away. The exeutioner now approached him: "Sir," said he, "I entreat you to pardon me the part I

have in your death. I am only a slave, and cannot avoid doing my duty. If there be nothing more that you have occasion for, have the goodness to prepare yourself; the king is going to command me to strike."

"In this dreadful moment, will no charitable person," said the disconsolate Noureddin, turning his head to the right and left, "bring me a drop of water, to quench my thirst?" They instantly got some in a cup for him, and handed it towards him. The vizier Saouy, perceiving their delay, cried out to the executioner from the window of the king's cabinet: "Strike, what do you stop for?" These barbarous and inhuman words, excited such universal indignation, that the whole place resounded with the most lively imprecations against the minister; while the king, naturally jealous of his authority, by no means approved this boldness in his presence; as evidently appeared, from his immediately crying out, to desire them to stop. He had, indeed, another reason for doing so; at this very moment, directing his eyes towards a wide street before him, which led to the place of execution, he perceived, in the middle of it, a troop of horsemen, who were approaching full speed. "Vizier," said he immediately to Saouy, "look, what is that?" Saouy, who suspected what it might be, was earnest with the king to give the signal to the executioner. "No," replied the

king, "I wish to know first, who these horsemen are?" It was the grand vizier Giafar, with his suite, who was come from Bagdad by the order of the caliph.

To explain the occasion of this minister's arrival at Balsora, it is necessary to observe, that after the departure of Noureddin with the caliph's letter, the caliph forgot, not only the next day, but for some days after, to send an express with the patent, as he had mentioned to the Beautiful Persian. Being soon after in the inner palace, which belonged to his women, passing one of the apartments, his attention was caught by a very fine voice. He stopped, and had no sooner heard some words, which expressed grief at absence, than he demanded of an officer of eunuchs, who followed him, who the lady was, that lived in that apartment. The officer told him it was the slave, belonging to the young lord, whom he had sent to Balsora to the king, in the room of Mohammed Zinebi.

"Ah! poor Noureddin, son of Khacan," cried the caliph, "I had indeed forgotten thee! make haste," he added, "and desire them to send Giafar to me immediately." The minister arrived. "Giafar," said the caliph, "I have forgotten to send the patent, which was necessary to confirm Noureddin king of Balsora. There is no time now to prepare one: do you, therefore, use the utmost speed, and, with some of your servants

repair to Balsora, with all possible diligence. If Noureddin no longer lives, and they have been the cause of his death, order the vizier Saouy to be hanged. If he is still alive, bring him hither, with the king and the vizier."

The grand vizier Giafar made no delay, but mounting his horse immediately, departed with a considerable number of the officers of his house. He arrived at Balsora at the time, and in the manner, already mentioned. As soon as he appeared at the place of execution, every one gave way to make room for him, crying out "A pardon for Noureddin." He proceeded with his whole train, to enter the palace, not alighting from his horse, till he arrived at the foot of the stairs.

The king of Balsora recollected the prime minister of the caliph, and going out to meet him, received him at the entrance of his apartment. The grand vizier desired to know, if Noureddin were yet alive, and demanded, if he were, that he might be immediately sent for. The king answered in the affirmative, and ordered him to be brought before them. He soon made his appearance, and like a prisoner, but was immediately, by desire of the grand vizier, set at liberty, who further commanded, that the cords taken from Noureddin should be put on Saouy.

The grand vizier made a very short stay at Balsora, which he left the next day, and accord-

ing to the order he had received, took with him Saouy, the king of Balsora, and Noureddin; whom on his arrival at Bagdad, he presented to the caliph. When he had proceeded to give an account of his journey, and particularly, of the state, in which he found Noureddin, and of the manner, in which he had been treated, through the counsel and animosity of Saouy, the caliph, extremely incensed at this conduct, proposed that Noureddin, should, himself, cut off the vizier's head. "Commander of the Faithful," replied Noureddin, "whatever injury this wicked man may have done me, or have attempted to do my late father, I should esteem myself the most infamous of men, were I to stain my hands with his blood." The caliph, well pleased with Noureddin's generosity, ordered the common executioner to perform this act of justice.

The caliph was desirous of sending Noureddin back to Balsora to reign there, but the latter humbly solicited to decline the honour. "Commander of the Faithful," said he, "the city of Balsora is, and will ever be, after what has happened to me there, so much my aversion, that I venture to entreat your majesty, to indulge me in the observance of an oath I have taken, never to return thither as long as I live. I wish to place my whole glory in the performance of such services, as may not remove me from your majesty's person, if you will grant me so great an honour."

The caliph placed him in the number of those courtiers, with whom he was most intimate, restored to him the Beautiful Persian, and bestowed on him so plentiful a fortune, that they lived together, during the rest of their lives, in the enjoyment of all the happiness they could desire.

With regard to the king of Balsora, the caliph, having made him perfectly sensible, how much it was his duty, and interest, to be very circumspect in the choice of his viziers, sent him back to his kingdom.

THE HISTORY

OF BEDER, PRINCE OF PERSIA, AND OF GIAUHARÈ, PRINCESS OF THE KINGDOM OF SAMANDAL.

PERSIA is a part of the world of so great an extent, that its ancient monarchs did not assume, without reason, the lofty title of king of kings. Each province, which it contains, without speaking of the various kingdoms, that had been added by conquest, was governed by its own sovereign, who not only paid a large tribute to the supreme prince, but was subject to his authority, in the same manner as the governors of other kingdoms are to the authority of their respective monarchs.

One of these mighty princes, who had begun his reign by very fortunate and extensive conquests, continued to govern for many years with a happiness and tranquillity, which rendered him the most contented of sovereigns. There was only one thing, in which he esteemed himself unfortunate; he was far advanced in years, and not one of all his wives had given a prince to succeed to the throne after his death. He had, however, more than a hundred women, all sepa-

rately lodged in the most magnificent apartments, with female slaves to wait upon, and eunuchs to guard them. But, notwithstanding all his solicitude to render them happy, and even to anticipate their desires, not one of them fulfilled his anxious expectation. Women were brought from the most distant countries to him, for whom he was not content to pay merely the price demanded, but heaped the most abundant honours and benefits upon the merchants, to induce them to bring others, through the hope that one of them, at least, would bear him a son. There were no good actions he omitted to perform, in order to mitigate the severity of Heaven. He gave considerable alms to the poor, and very large donations to the holy men of his religion, instituting, moreover, for their benefit, new foundations, with a magnificence truly royal, in order to obtain by their prayers what he so ardently desired.

According to the constant usage of the kings, his predecessors, during their residence in the capital, he was accustomed to hold every day an assembly of his courtiers, to which were added the ambassadors and foreigners of distinction, who attended his court. The conversation at these times, did not usually confine itself to business of state; but turned upon the sciences, history, literature, poetry, and indeed, embraced every topic, which could agreeably interest the

mind. On one of these days an eunuch came to inform him, that a merchant, who had just arrived from a very remote country with a slave, that he had bought, requested permission to present her before his majesty: "Desire him to enter and take a seat," said the king: "I will speak to him as soon as the assembly is over." The merchant was in consequence introduced, and placed so advantageously, that he was able not only to see the king perfectly, but to hear him converse familiarly with those immediately about his person.

It was the custom of the king to treat after this manner all strangers, who had occasion to speak to him, and expressly with the benevolent intention, that being accustomed to his presence, and witnessing the familiarity and kindness he used to those about him, they might obtain confidence to address him, and not suffer themselves to be awed by the state and grandeur, with which he was surrounded; which was indeed sufficient to repress all freedom of speech in persons unused to such magnificence. He observed a similar conduct to ambassadors: he first partook of their repasts, made inquiries after their health, their journey, and the peculiarities of their country, and when, by these means, he had given them sufficient confidence to sustain an official interview, he appointed a day of audience.

When the assembly was finished, and all but

the merchant had retired, he prostrated himself before the throne, his face to the earth, praying for the accomplishment of all his majesty's desires. As soon as he had raised himself from this attitude of submission, the king asked if it were he, that had brought with him the slave, of whom he had been informed, and if she were handsome.

"Sire," replied the merchant, "your majesty has, I doubt not, many beautiful slaves, as you have them sought for with so much care in every part of the world; but I can assure you, without the least apprehension of setting too high a value upon her, I have to dispose of, that you have never seen one, that can compare with her, either in point of beauty, figure, captivating manners, or all the various accomplishments, of which she is mistress." "Where is she?" replied the king. "Let her be brought to me." "Sire," answered the merchant, "I left her in charge with an officer belonging to your eunuchs. Your majesty may, if you please, command her appearance instantly."

The slave was introduced. The king immediately on seing her, became charmed with her fine figure, and graceful manner. He then entered his cabinet, whither the merchant, and some of the attendant eunuchs followed him. The slave had on a veil of red satin, worked with gold, which concealed her face; on the merchant's re-

moving it, the king of Persia beheld a lady, who surpassed in beauty all he then possessed, or had ever seen. He instantly became passionately in love with her, and enquired of the merchant the price he fixed upon her.

"Sire," replied the merchant, "I gave to the person, of whom I purchased her, a thousand pieces of gold, and I calculate, that I have expended an equal sum in the three years, that I have been on a journey to your court. It does not become me to mention a price to so great a prince; I entreat, if it be agreeable to your majesty, that you will accept of her." I am much obliged to you," returned the king, "but it is not my custom to receive presents from merchants, who come from so great a distance with the intention of serving me. I shall give orders, that you may receive ten thousand pieces of gold. Will that satisfy you?"

"Sire," replied the merchant, "I should have been extremely happy, if your majesty had deigned to accept her without rewarding me; but I presume not to refuse your liberal recompense; nor shall I fail to proclaim your generosity in my own country, and in whatever place I may chance to travel." The sum was paid to the merchant; but before he withdrew from the king's presence, he was clothed, by his majesty's order, in a robe of gold brocade.

The beautiful slave was, by desire of the

king, lodged in the most magnificent apartment of the palace, that excepted, which was appropriated to the royal use. He appointed a great many matrons and other female slaves to wait upon her, whom he ordered to conduct her to the bath, and to dress her in the most magnificent habit, they could possibly obtain. They were instructed also to procure the most beautiful pearl necklaces, and diamonds of the greatest brilliancy, and other precious stones of the highest value, in order that she herself might choose such as she most approved.

The matrons, her attendants, who had no other view than to please the king, were themselves struck with admiration, when they beheld such extraordinary beauty. Being perfectly skilled in their business: "Sire," said they, "if your majesty will have patience to grant us only three days, we engage so much to improve, in the course of that time, the lady's appearance, that you shall scarcely know her again." The king, though very unwilling to be so long deprived of the pleasure of her society, granted their request. "I agree," said he, "on condition, that you punctually keep your promise."

The capital of the king of Persia was situated in an island, and his palace, which was extremely superb, was built on its shore. The apartment of the king, and also that of the beautiful slave, situated near the king's, commanded a view of

the sea, which rolled its majestic waves to the foot of the walls.

At the end of three days the beautiful slave, most magnificiently adorned, was sitting upon a sofa alone in her chamber, resting her arm on one of the windows, which opened towards the sea, when the king, informed that she was prepared to receive him, entered the room, Her attention being drawn by a footstep different from that of her female attendants, she immediately turned her head to see who it was, that approached her. On perceiving the king she testified not the least surprise, nor did she rise from her seat to receive him with any marks of courtesy, but, as if he were a person the most indifferent to her, she continued in the same posture as before.

The king of Persia was exceedingly astonished to see a slave of so much beauty and of such graceful deportment, who appeared to know so little of the customs of the world. He attributed this defect to the bad education she had received, and to the little care, which had been taken to instruct her in the rules of good manners. He advanced towards her as far as the window, when, notwithstanding the cold and careless manner in which she had just received him, she did not prevent him from viewing, admiring, caressing, and even embracing her as much as he wished.

In the midst of these delights, the monarch paused a moment to look at her. " My dearest

love, my charming, my enchanting, creature," exclaimed he, with enthusiasm, "tell me I entreat, from whence you come? Who and where are those happy parents, who have given to the world so astonishing a proof of perfection, as appears in you? How I love, and will ever love you! Never have I felt for any woman what I feel for you; although I have seen, and continue every day to see, great numbers of your sex; I have never beheld such a blaze of charms, charms which make me entirely, devotedly, yours. My dearest love," he added, "will you not answer me? Will you not deign to afford some testimony, that you are sensible to the many proofs I give of my excessive love. You do not even turn your eyes to allow mine the pleasure of meeting them, and of convincing you, that it is impossible to feel more affection than I feel for you. Why do you continue a silence, that chills my soul? Why do you appear in so serious, or rather so melancholy, a state, which causes me so mueh affliction? Do you lament the loss of country, of parents, or of friends? Cannot a king of Persia, who loves, who adores you, give you consolation, and supply the place of every thing else, that the world affords?"

Whatever protestations of love the king of Persia could make, and whatever he could say to induce her to speak, the slave still preserved the

same cold and lifeless demeanour; with her eyes always fixed on the ground, she never deigned to cast a single look on the king, and her mouth remained closed in indissoluble silence.

The king of Persia, delighted at having made so valuable an acquisition, did not press her further, in hopes that the kind treatment he meant to show her would produce a change. He clapped his hands, and immediately several females entered, whom he ordered to provide supper. As soon as it was prepared; "My love," said he to the slave, "come this way and take your supper with me." She rose from the place where she was sitting, and when she had placed herself opposite the king, he served her before he began to eat any thing himself, observing the same attention with respect to every dish, that was brought on the table. The slave partook with him of the entertainment, but always with downcast eyes, and without replying a single syllable to his frequent inquiries, whether the dishes were such as she approved.

In order to change the discourse, the king inquired her name; if she was pleased with her dress and jewels; what she thought of her apartment; whether she approved the furniture; and if the view of the sea afforded her any amusement? but to all these questions she made no reply. The king, not knowing what to think of such invincible silence, at length imagined, that

she must be really dumb. "But," said he to himself, "is it possible, that God should have formed so beautiful, so perfect, so accomplished a creature, and have left her with so great a defect? It would indeed be a sad misfortune; but, be it as it may, I cannot cease from loving her."

When the king rose from table, he retired to one side of the room in order to wash his hands, while the slave was washing hers at the other. He availed himself of this opportunity to inquire of the women who presented the bason and napkin, if she had spoken to them. "Sire," said one of them, who replied for the rest, "we have not, any more than your majesty, heard her utter a single syllable. We have attended her at the bath, we have waited on her in her chamber, have dressed her head, and assisted in putting on her apparel, but she has never opened her lips, to say that she was satisfied with our attention. We asked her, if she wanted any thing? If there was any thing she wished us to do. That we were ready to obey her commands. Whether it be owing to contempt, sorrow, stupidity, or that she is absolutely dumb, we are wholly ignorant; we can only assure your majesty that we have never been able to draw from her a single word."

The king of Persia was more than ever surprised at what he now heard. As he believed the slave to be under the pressure of some severe

affliction, he used every means in his power to soothe her; amongst other amusements he gave a ball to the ladies of his palace. Such as were able, entertained the company by their musical performances on various instruments; the rest either sung or danced, and sometimes they all amused themselves together. At other times, they played at such games, as were known to be agreeable to the king. The beautiful slave alone took no part in their pleasures; she remained in the same place, her eyes constantly fixed on the ground, and with a seeming tranquillity, which was not less astonishing to the ladies, than to the king himself. They retired every one to their room, while the king, who alone remained, slept with the beautiful slave.

The next day, the king of Persia rose more pleased than he had ever been with any other female he had hitherto seen, and more in love with the beautiful slave, than on the preceding day. He did not fail to make known his affection; in short, he resolved to attach himself altogether to this lady, and he kept his resolution. On the same day, he dismissed all his other ladies, presenting them with the rich dresses, jewels, and other articles of value, in which they were accustomed to appear, and gave to each of them beside, a large sum of money, and permission to marry whenever they pleased, retaining only the matrons and other aged females, whose attend-

ance was necessary on the beautiful slave. For the space of a year, he had not the consolation of hearing her utter a single word; he did not, however, remit in the least of his assiduities, but with all the complaisance imaginable, continued to give her the most signal proofs of his ardent attachment.

A year had passed away, when the king sitting one day by the side of his beloved fair, warmly protested to her, that his love, in the room of diminishing, daily increased. "My queen," said he, "I cannot guess what passes in your mind on the subject; nothing, however, is more true than what I now solemnly swear, that I have not known what it is to form a wish, since I have had the happiness of possessing you. My kingdom, great and powerful as it is, in my estimation, is of no value, when I have the pleasure of seeing you, and of telling you, a thousand times a day, how much I love you. I do not wish you to give faith to my words only, but surely you cannot doubt it after my having made a sacrifice to your charms of all the numerous females, who were residing in my palace. You may remember, that a year has passed away since I dimissed them all, and I as little repent, at this moment of what I have done, as I did at the instant I sent them away; nor shall I ever repent of it. Nothing would be wanting to my satisfaction, my happiness, or my delight, would

you but utter a single word, to inform me, that you are sensible of my attentions. But how can you gratify me in this, if you are really dumb. Alas! I am too much afraid, that this is the case; and how can I avoid entertaining such fears, when, after the lapse of a whole year, every day of which I have entreated you a thousand times to speak to me, you still preserve so distressing a silence. If it be impossible, that I can attain this happiness, may Heaven at least grant, that you may give me a son to succeed me on the throne. I every day perceive myself growing older, and even at the present time, I have occasion for some one to assist me in sustaining the fatigues of government. Again do I recur to the ardent desire I have to hear you speak. Something whispers to me, that you are not absolutely dumb. For heaven's sake, madam, I conjure you, put an end to this long reserve; speak to me, a single word, and let me die content."

At this discourse, the beautiful slave, who according to custom, had listened to the king with downcast eyes, and who, from her uniform manner, had given him reason to suspect, not only that she was dumb, but that she had never laughed in her life, suffered her countenance to be illumined with a smile. The king of Persia perceived it with surprise, which occasioned him to burst out into an exclamation of delight; and as he doubted not that she was going to speak,

he waited the moment with the most lively attention, and inexpressible impatience.

The beautiful slave at length put a period to her long silence; "Sire," said she, "I have so many things to tell your majesty, now that I have broken my silence, that I know not where to begin. I believe, however, that it is my first duty to thank you for all the favours and honours you have heaped on me so abundantly, and to beg of Heaven to make you prosperous, and to avert from you all the ill intentions of your enemies; and permit you, instead of dying after having heard me speak, to lead a long and happy life. After this, sire, I cannot, I conceive, give you greater satisfaction, than by informing you that I am pregnant. I wish with you, that it may be a son. What I have more to say, sire," added she, "is this; I entreat your majesty to pardon my sincerity, that were it not for the event, of which I have just informed you, I had resolved never to love you, and to maintain a perpetual silence; and that at present I love you, as much as becomes me."

The king of Persia, enchanted to hear her speak, and to receive information, which so highly interested him, very tenderly embraced her. "Dearest light of my eyes," said he, "I cannot suppose so great a happiness, as you bestow upon me. You have spoken, and you have declared yourself with child. I scarcely know what or

where I am, after two such unexpected causes of delight."

The king of Persia, in the excess of his joy, said nothing more to the beautiful slave; he left her, but in a manner that made it sufficiently apparent, that he meant soon to return. Desirous that the cause of his happiness might be made public, he announced it to his officers; and having summoned his grand vizier, he gave him orders to destribute a hundred thousand pieces of gold amongst the ministers of religion, who had made a vow of poverty, the hospital, the poor, and in other acts of munificence; all of which was punctually performed by the minister.

This order being given, the king of Persia returned to the beautiful slave, "Madam," said he, "pardon me for leaving you so abruptly; you yourself were the occasion of it; but permit me to defer my explanation till another time, as I am very anxious at present to learn from you some things of the greatest importance to me. Tell me, I entreat you, what motive can possibly have operated with you so strongly, that having seen me, heard me speak, eaten, and slept with me every day and night for a twelvemonth, you could preserve so unshaken a resolution. I do not say of not opening your lips; but of not even permitting me to know, whether you understood a single word I addressed to you. This astonishes me, as I cannot conceive how you could possi-

bly put so great a restraint upon yourself. The cause must be something very extraordinary.

To satisfy the king's curiosity, this beautiful woman replied; "Sire, to be a slave, to be far removed from one's country, to have lost all hope of ever returning thither, to have a heart pierced with grief, at seeing myself separated for ever from my mother, my brother, my relations, and my acquaintance, are motives sufficiently urgent to produce that silence, which has appeared to your majesty so strange. The love of one's country is not less natural, than the love of one's parents, and the loss of liberty is insupportable to every one, who has sufficient good sense to know its value. The body may indeed be subjected to the authority of a master, who has force and power in his hands; but the will can never be subdued; that remains ever the same. Your majesty has seen an instance of it in me. It is some merit to have followed the example of many of those wretched persons of both sexes, whom the love of liberty has reduced to the melancholy resolution of seeking death in a thousand ways, by the exercise of that freedom, which none can take away."

"Madam," replied the king of Persia, "I am fully convinced of what you say; but still it appears to me, that a person, beautiful and accomplished, of excellent sense, and refined understanding, in short, with such qualities as you

possess, who have been reduced by ill fortune to a state of slavery, might think herself happy in finding a king for her master."

"Sire," replied the lady, "though fortune may destine me to be a slave, yet, as I have just now said to your majesty, the will is not to be subdued, not even by royal authority. But you were, I admit, speaking of a slave capable of pleasing a monarch, and of making herself beloved by him; if the slave is of so inferior condition, as to be infinitely raised by royal notice, I will readily admit, that she may possibly think herself happy in the midst of her calamity. But after all, what is her happiness? She cannot but consider herself as a slave torn from the arms of her parents, and perhaps from the embraces of a lover, whom during her whole life, she can never cease to lament. But if we are to suppose, that this slave is in no respect inferior to the king, who has obtained her, your majesty can easily conceive the rigour of her destiny, how severe must be her misery, how extreme her affliction, and what resolutions she may be able to maintain."

The king of Persia was astonished at what he heard; "What," replied he, "madam, is it possible, as your conversation leads me to think, that you yourself are of royal descent? For heaven's sake clear this matter, and do not further augment my impatience. Tell me, who are the happy parents, that gave existence to such a pro-

digy of charms; who are your brothers, your sisters, your relations, and above all things, tell me, what is your name?"

"Sire," replied the beautiful slave, my name is Gulnarè[3] of the Ocean; my father, who is dead, was one of the most powerful kings of the sea. At his death, he left his kingdom to my brother, named Saleh[4], and to the queen, my mother. My mother was a princess, being the daughter of another very powerful king of the sea. We were living in our kingdom with great tranquillity, and in the most profound peace, when an enemy, envious of our happiness, invaded our states with an immense army, and penetrated even to our capital, of which he soon made himself master. We had indeed scarcely time to save ourselves, by withdrawing to a place of very difficult access, and of almost impenetrable secrecy, whither we were attended by some faithful officers, who would not abandon us.

"My brother was not negligent in this retreat; he endeavoured to discover if possible, some means, by which he might expel this unjust usurper of his authority. During this interval he one day took me aside; 'sister,' said he, in the most serious manner, 'the event of the most trivial enterprises is ever uncertain; I may possibly fail in the execution of a scheme, I have long meditated for the recovery of my kingdom. I shall, however, be less concerned on my own account, than at the misfortunes, which may befal

you. To guard against disasters, and to put you in a situation of security, I am anxious to see you married, before I make my attempt; but in the forlorn state in which our affairs now are, it does not seem possible, that you should be united to any prince of the sea. I wish you could be prevailed on to adopt my opinion, which is, that you should marry some prince of the earth; I am ready to give you every assistance in my power. With the beauty you possess, I am confident, there is not one amongst them, who will not be delighted to share with you his crown.'

"This proposal of my brother excited my extreme indignation. 'Brother,' said I, 'I am as well as you, both on my father's and mother's side, descended from kings and queens of the sea, who have never condescended to an alliance with the kings of the earth. I have no desire any more than they, to make a disgraceful connexion; and I took a firm resolution not to do so, from the moment I attained sufficient knowledge to perceive the grandeur and antiquity of our house. The state to which we are now reduced, will not induce me to change my purpose, and if you should unhappily die in the execution of your project, I am ready to perish with you, rather than to follow a counsel which I little expected you would give.

"My brother, strongly prepossessed in favour of his scheme, however unpleasant it was to me, went on to represent, that there were many kings

of the earth who were not at all inferior to those of the sea. This put me into an extreme rage, and urged me to such passionate remonstrances as drew some severities from him, which pierced me to the soul. He departed, as little satisfied with me as I was with him. In my paroxysm of anger I darted from the bottom of the sea, and continued my way to the island of the moon.

Notwithstanding the piercing sorrow, which had induced me to throw myself upon this island, I lived tolerably content, taking care to withdraw myself into the most retired situations. My precautions however did not avail: a man of some distinction, accompanied by his servants surprised me while I was sleeping, and brought me away with him, He expressed a great deal of love, and neglected nothing to persuade me to accede to his wishes. When he found that he gained nothing by gentle means, he imagined that he should succeed better by force; I soon however, made him repent of his insolence: then he resolved to dispose of me, and in consequence sold me to the merchant, who brought me to your majesty. This merchant was a prudent, gentle, humane man, and in the very long journey which he made me take, gave me no occasion to speak of him, but in terms of sincere commendation.

"As to what regards your majesty," conti-

nued the princess Gulnarè, "if you had not shewn me all those obliging attentions, if you had not given me so many marks of your affection, with a sincerity, which left no room for doubt, when without hesitation you dismissed all your women, I will not affect to conceal, that I had fully intended not to continue with you. I should have thrown myself into the sea through that window, where you addressed me, when you first visited me in my apartment, and should have gone to seek my brother, my mother, and my other relations. I persevered for a considerable time in this intention, and would certainly have executed it, if, after a certain time, I had lost all hope of being a mother. In the state I am now in I have wholly relinquished the idea, as nothing I could say to my mother and my brother would induce them to believe, that I had been the slave of a king like your majesty; but they would for ever upbraid me with having made a voluntary sacrifice of my honour. This being the case, sire, whether it be a prince or princess, which I may bring into the world, it will be a constant pledge to your majesty of my never leaving you. I only hope, that you will cease to consider me as a slave, and regard me as a princess not unworthy of your alliance."

It was in these terms, that the princess Gulnarè made herself and her history known to the

king of Persia. "My charming, my adorable princess," exclaimed the monarch, "what wonders have I heard! what ample matter to excite curiosity, and to induce me to overwhelm you with questions in regard to things so wholly new! But first let me thank you for your goodness; and the patience you have shewn in waiting for the proofs of my sincere and unalterable love. I did not believe it possible to love more than I have loved you; yet, since I have been informed that you are so great a princess, I adore you a thousand times more than ever. Why do I say princess? You are no more so; you are my queen, the queen of Persia, in the same manner as I am king; and this title shall soon resound through my whole dominions. To-morrow it shall be proclaimed in my capital, with such rejoicings as have never been seen; such as shall make your splendid descent known, and that you are moreover my lawful wife. All this would have been done long since, if you had relieved me sooner from my error; as, from the very moment I first saw you, I have entertained the same resolution I hold at present, to love you always, and to love none but you.

"In the mean while, that I myself may be fully satisfied, and may moreover be instructed how to render you all due respect, have the goodness to inform me more particularly of the states and people of the sea, on which subject I am

wholly ignorant. I have indeed heard of persons living in the sea, but I have always considered such relations as mere fables. Nothing, however, appears to be more true, after what you have told me; I have, indeed, a convincing proof in you, who are of marine descent, and are now my wife; an honour, such as no other inhabitant of the earth has been ever able to boast of. There is still one thing, that seems unaccountable, and of which I beg you to inform me. I cannot comprehend how you are able to live, act, or move in the water, without being drowned. With us there are but few persons who have the art of remaining under water; and they perish there, if they do not quit it in a certain time, according to their respective ability and strength."

"Sire," replied Gulnarè, "I will satisfy your majesty with the greatest pleasure. We are accustomed to walk at the bottom of the sea, in the same manner as you do upon the earth, and are enabled to breathe in the water, as others do in the air. Instead, therefore, of our being suffocated, as would be the case with you, the water contributes to our existence. What may seem also very remarkable is, that it does not wet our clothes; and when therefore we visit the earth, we have no necessity of drying them. Our ordinary language is the same as that, in which the inscription on the seal of the great prophet Solomon, the son of David is written.

"I ought not to neglect telling you that the water does not in the least prevent our seeing; as we can open our eyes in it without sustaining the least inconvenience; and as our sight is for the most part extremely good, we can, notwithstanding the depth of the sea, perceive objects in it as clearly as others do upon earth: It is the same with us at night. We have the moon to enlighten us, and the planets and the stars are not hidden. With respect also to our kingdoms; as the sea is much more spacious than the earth, it affords a greater number, and some of them of greater extent. They are divided into provinces, and in every province there are a great many well-peopled towns. In short, there is with us an infinity of nations, of different manners and customs, in the same way as upon the earth.

"The palaces of our kings and princes are extremely superb and magnificent. They are formed of marble of different colours, of rock crystal, with which the sea abounds, of mother of pearl, coral, and other most valuable materials. Gold, silver, and every sort of precious stones are here in greater abundance than they are upon earth. I do not mention pearls; the very largest that are seen on earth, would be of no estimation amongst us; and they are worn only by the common people.

"As we have the power of transporting ourselves, wherever we wish, with incredible velo-

city, we have no occasion for carriages or equipage. None of our kings, however, are without their stables, and studs of marine horses, but they are for the most part, only made use of for amusements, or when we have feasts or public rejoicings. Some will take great pains in training them for riding, and afterwards mount them to shew their ability in the race; others will harness them to cars made of mother of pearl, ornamented with a thousand different sorts of shells, all of the most brilliant colours. These cars are made open, with a throne in the middle, in which our kings are accustomed to sit when they shew themselves to their people. They are themselves extremely skilful in the management of them, and therefore have no need of drivers. I pass over an infinity of other curious particulars, in regard to these marine countries," added the queen, "a recital of which would give your majesty very great pleasure; but you must allow me to resume the conversation, when I am more at leisure; at present I wish to speak to you of something of the greatest importance. It is then necessary to inform you, sire, that the women of the sea, when in a situation such as I have declared mine to be, are attended in a different manner from the women of the earth, and I have reason to fear that, the assistance, which this country affords, would not in my case be perfectly safe. As your majesty is in this affair equally interested

as myself, I think it proper, if it is consistent with your wishes, to bring hither the queen my mother, and several of my female cousins; at the same time I should like to see the king, my brother, with whom I much wish to be reconciled. They will be delighted to see me again, when I shall have informed them of my history, and that I am the wife of the most powerful king of Persia. I entreat your majesty to comply with my wishes; they will be extremely glad to pay you their respects, and I can promise you, that you will be very well pleased to see them."

"Madam," replied the king of Persia, "you are here sole mistress; do whatever you please; it shall be my endeavour to receive them with all the honours they so well deserve. But I request to know, how you are to make them acquainted with your desire, and also when they will arrive, that I may order every thing necessary for their reception, and may myself attend in person to introduce them." "Sire," replied Gulnarè, "there is no necessity for these ceremonies, they will be here in an instant, and your majesty shall see in what manner they will arrive. Only take the trouble to go into this little closet, and look through the lattice."

When the king of Persia had entered the closet, the queen ordered a perfuming pot and some fire to be brought her by one of her women, whom she then dismissed, charging her to fasten the

door after her. Being now alone, she took a small piece of wood of aloes from a box, and put it in the perfuming pot, and, as soon as she saw the smoke arise, she pronounced some words in a language wholly unknown to the king of Persia, who observed with great attention all that was going forwards. She had scarcely finished, when the sea began to be agitated. The closet, to which the king had retired, was so situated, that he could view the sea through the lattice.

At length at some distance, the sea began to open itself, and immediately there arose from it a young man, extremely well made, of a very commanding figure, with mustachios of a sea-green colour. A lady somewhat advanced in years, but of a most majestic air, rose at the same time a little behind him, with five young females, whose beauty equalled that of the queen herself.

Gulnarè, who presented herself at one of the windows, immediately recognized the king her brother, the queen her mother, and her other relations, who as instantly knew her. The party advanced as if borne on the surface of the sea, and when they were all on shore, they bounded lightly one after another through the window, where queen Gulnarè had appeared, and from whence she had retired to give them room. King Saleh, the queen his mother, and all her relations embraced her as soon as they entered, with the

greatest tenderness, their eyes suffused with tears.

When Gulnarè had received them with all possible honour, and made them sit down on a sofa, the queen, her mother, addressed her as follows: "I have very great pleasure, my daughter, in seeing you again after so long an absence; and I am sure, that your brother, and your relations do not feel less than myself. Your departure, without having said a word to any one, occasioned us all the most inexpressible affliction, and we cannot now tell you how many tears we have shed. We could conceive no cause of your having taken so unexpected a step, unless it were in consequence of a conversation with your brother, of which he informed us. The advice he gave you appeared to him advantageous in the condition, in which you and all of us then were. It need not have given you so great alarm, though it were disagreeable to you, and you must allow me now to tell you, that you considered the matter very differently from what you ought to have done. But let us not renew a subject, which will only bring to our recollection causes of complaint and sorrow, which we will now endeavour to forget; do you rather inform us of what has happened to you in the long time that we have been separated, and of the state, in which you now are: but above every thing inform us, if you are happy."

Gulnarè immediately threw herself at the feet

of the queen her mother, and after she had kissed her hand; "Madam," said she rising, "I have, I confess, been guilty of a great fault, and I can owe to nothing but your goodness, the pardon, you have been so kind as to grant me. What I have to relate, in order to fulfil your commands, will make you clearly perceive how absurd it is to feel a strong repugnance to particular things. I have experienced in myself, that the very thing, to which my will was most opposite, is precisely that to which my destiny has led me." She then related to her all that had happened since her indignation had induced her to quit the bottom of the sea. When she had proceeded in her history to inform them of her being sold to the king of Persia, with whom she now was: "Sister," exclaimed the king her brother, "you have been much in the wrong, to suffer so many indignities, and have had no one to blame but yourself. You have always had the power of extricating yourself, and I am astonished at your patience in continuing so long in slavery; rise this moment, and return with us to my kingdom, which I have re-conquered from my fierce enemy, who as you know, had made himself master of it."

The king of Persia, who heard these words from the closet, where he was concealed, was in the greatest alarm: "Ah," said he to himself, "I am lost; my death is certain if my queen, my Gulnarè, should listen to this cruel advice. I can

no longer live without her, and they wish to deprive me of her." Gulnarè, however, did not leave him long in this state of painful apprehension.

"My dear brother," said she smiling, "what I have just heard, convinces me more fully than ever of the sincerity of your regard for me. Formerly I could not endure the advice you gave me to marry a prince of the earth; to day I am almost angry with you for having recommended me to quit my present engagement with the most powerful and most renowned of all princes. I do not speak of the engagement of a slave to a master: it would be easy to restore the ten thousand pieces of gold I have cost him; I speak of the connexion of a wife with a husband, of a wife, who has never had occasion for complaint in a single instance. The monarch, with whom I am united, is religious, wise, moderate, and has given me the most unequivocal marks of his affection; he could not possibly afford me a more distinguished one than that of having dismissed, from the very commencement of his acquaintance with me, the great number of females he was in possession of, in order to attach himself solely to me. I am his wife, and he has just declared me queen of Persia, and a sharer of his government. I have also to inform you, that I am with child, and if heaven so much favours me as to give me

a son, it will unite me to him still more inseparably.

"Thus, my dear brother," continued the queen, "far from following your advice, all these considerations, as you will readily perceive, oblige me not only to love the king of Persia as much as he loves me, but even to remain and pass my life with him, as well from gratitude as from duty. I hope, that neither you, my mother, nor my good cousins will disapprove my resolution, any more than the alliance I have accidentally made, which does honour equally to the monarchs of the sea and the earth. Excuse me, if I have given you the trouble of coming here from the depths of the ocean to make you acquainted with it, and to have the happiness of seeing you after so long a separation."

"My dear sister," replied king Saleh, "the proposal I made to you of returning with us upon the recital of your adventures, which I have not heard without much concern, was suggested altogether by my sincere affection for you: I hope I need not say how much I honour you, and that there is nothing in the world, which touches me so nearly as whatever contributes to your happiness. For these reasons, I cannot, for my own part, but highly approve the very laudable resolution you have taken, and one so entirely worthy of you, after what you have told us of the king of

Persia, and of the great obligations you are under to him. With respect to the queen, our mother, I am persuaded, that she will entertain the same opinion."

This princess confirmed what her son had said. "My daughter," replied she, addressing herself to Gulnarè, "I am quite delighted you are so happy; and I have nothing to add to what the king your brother has been saying, but to express my entire concurrence. I should be the first to condemn you, if you did not feel all the gratitude you owe to a monarch, who loves you with so much ardour, and who has given you such generous proofs of his affection."

In proportion as the king of Persia, who was still in the closet, had been afflicted from the fear of losing his beloved queen, so great was the delight he felt, when he heard her resolve never to abandon him. As he could no longer doubt of her affection, after so clear a declaration, he loved her even more than ever, and cordially resolved within himself to shew his gratitude by every means in his power.

While the king of Persia, was, with extreme pleasure, forming to himself these resolutions, queen Gulnarè had struck with her hands, and had commanded some slaves, who entered immediately, to serve up some refreshments. As soon as they were brought, she invited her mother, her brother, and her other relations, to partake of

them. But they were all of opinion that, as they were then without permission in the palace of a most potent monarch, whom they had never seen, and to whom they were wholly unknown, it would be a mark of the greatest incivility to sit down to his table, without some previous introduction. The colour immediately mounted into their cheeks, and so great was their emotion, that fire shot from their nostrils and their mouth, and their eyes seemed all in flames.

The king of Persia, was inexpressibly alarmed at this appearance, so entirely unexpected and of which he so little knew the cause. Queen Gulnarè who imagined what his feelings might be, and perfectly comprehended the intention of her friends, rose from her seat; saying, that she should soon return. She went immediately to the king, who was much comforted by her presence; "Sire," said she, I doubt not, that your majesty is fully satisfied with the proof I have just given of my regard, and of the grateful sense I feel of the vast obligations I owe you. It rested entirely with myself to follow the wishes of my friends, and to return with them to our country; but I am incapable of such ingratitude, which indeed I should be the first to condemn." "Ah! my queen," cried the king of Persia, "do not talk of obligations, you have none to me. I am indeed obliged to you in a way, that I can never return. I could not have believed, that you love me to

the degree, which it appears you do. You have assured me of it in the most satisfactory way." "Ah! sire," returned Gulnarè, "could I possibly do less than I have done? It seems but a small return after all the honours I have received, after the many favours you have heaped upon me, after so many instances of love, to which I could not be insensible.

"But, sire," added she, "allow me to drop this discourse, and assure you of the sincere friendship of the queen, my mother, and the king, my brother. They are very anxious to see you, and to assure you themselves of their high esteem. I had intended to make a party with them at the table I have had furnished with refreshments, before I had solicited an introduction, but I now entreat your majesty to have the goodness to enter, and to honour them with your presence."

"My princess," replied the king of Persia, "I shall have great pleasure in being introduced to any persons, who are so nearly connected with you; but the flames, which I have observed to proceed from their mouth and nostrils, somewhat alarm me." "Sire," replied the queen smiling, "do not allow these flames to give you the least uneasiness. They merely express their unwillingness to partake of the collation prepared, till your majesty will honour them with your presence."

The king of Persia, encouraged by this declaration, rose from his place, and entered the chamber, with queen Gulnarè, who presented him to the queen her mother, to the king her brother, and to her cousins, who immediately prostrated themselves, with their faces to the earth. The king of Persia ran to them immediately, compelled them to rise, and embraced each of them in turn. After they were all seated, king Saleh thus delivered himself: "Sire," said he to the king of Persia, "we cannot sufficiently express to your majesty, the joy we feel at the good fortune of queen Gulnarè, my sister, to be taken from a situation of disgrace, and placed under the protection of so potent a monarch. Permit us to assure you, she is not unworthy the high rank, to which she has the honour to be raised. We have ever felt so great an affection and tenderness for her, that we could not resolve to part with her to one of the most powerful princes of the sea, who had solicited her in marriage, even before she was of age. Heaven reserved her for you, sire, and we cannot better return thanks for the favour it has done both her and us, than in offering prayers for your majesty, and that you may long experience, with your queen, every sort of prosperity and happiness."

"It is evident," replied the king of Persia, "that the bounty of Heaven reserved her for me, as you have observed. The affection, I feel for

her, makes me fully sensible, that, till I saw her, I never loved. I cannot sufficiently make known the gratitude I feel to the queen, her mother, nor to you, prince, and the rest of your family, at the generous manner, in which you have received me into an alliance, that confers on me so much glory." Having said this he invited them to take a seat at the table, where he also placed himself by the side of his queen. The repast being finished, the king of Persia continued in conversation with them, till the night was far advanced; at length, when it became necessary to retire, he conducted them himself to the several apartments, that had been prepared for them.

The king of Persia made perpetual feasts for the entertainment of his illustrious guests, displaying through the whole, the most excessive grandeur and magnificence, and thus insensibly led them on to continue at his court till the time of the queen's delivery. As it more nearly approached, he gave orders, that nothing should be wanting, which could possibly be necessary at so important a juncture. She was at length brought to bed, and gave to the world a son, to the infinite joy of the queen, her mother, who assisted on the occasion; this good lady went immediately to present the child, as soon as he was arrayed in the magnificent robes prepared, to his royal father.

The king of Persia received the present with

that excess of delight, which it is more easy to conceive, than express. As the countenance of the young prince, her son, was open in its expression, and of transcendent beauty, it seemed to him that he could not give him a more characteristic name, than that of Beder[5]. To express his thanks to Heaven, he ordered considerable alms to be given to the poor, released the prisoners from their confinement, gave liberty to all his slaves of both sexes, and distributed large sums of money amongst the ministers, and holy men of his religion. He also made great presents to his court and his people, and public festivals were held by his order, for many days, in every part of the city.

After queen Gulnarè had recovered from her confinement, the king of Persia, the queen, her mother, king Saleh, her brother, and the princesses, her relations, were one day conversing together in the chamber of the queen, when the nurse entered with Beder in her arms. King Saleh rose immediately from his place, ran to the little prince, and after having taken him from the nurse's arms, began to caress him with the greatest marks of tenderness. He continued playing with him, making several turns about the chamber, and holding him up between his hands, when on a sudden, in a transport of joy, he darted through the window, which was open, and plunged with the infant prince into the sea.

The king of Persia, wholly unprepared for this event, gave a dreadful shriek, in the belief that he should never again see his beloved son, or, at least that he would not be restored to him alive. His affliction had nearly deprived him of his senses; tears were the only alleviation to his misery. "Sire," said Gulnarè, with a countenance and manner, that were calculated to inspire him with hope, "may it please your majesty to dismiss your fears. The young prince is my son as well as yours, and I do not love him less than you do; you see, however, that I am not in the least alarmed; indeed, I have no occasion to be so. He runs, I assure you, no risk whatever, and you will soon see the king, his uncle, reappear, and restore him to us in perfect safety. Although he is descended from you, yet as he belongs to me also, he will not fail to have the advantage, which we enjoy, that of being equally able to live either in the sea, or on the earth." The queen, her mother, and the princesses, her relations, gave him the same assurances; but their assertions had little effect in removing his fears, which kept possession of him, so long as prince Beder was absent from his sight.

The sea at length became agitated, and soon after king Saleh re-appeared, rising from the waves, with the little prince in his arms; he then, glancing through the air, returned by the same window he went out at. The king of

Persia was delighted; but expressed much surprise, to see prince Beder altogether as tranquil, as when he left the room. "Was not your majesty alarmed," asked king Saleh, "when you saw me plunge into the sea with the prince, my nephew?" "Ah! prince," replied the king of Persia "I cannot express to you how much I was terrified. From the moment he disappeared, I believed him irrecoverably lost; in bringing him back to me, you have given me new life." "Sire," replied king Saleh, "I was apprehensive you would be distressed, but there was not the least occasion for your being so. Before I threw myself into the sea, I pronounced over him some mysterious words, which were graven on the seal of the great king Solomon, the son of David. We observe the same ceremony, with regard to all the children, who are born amongst us in the profound regions of the sea, and in virtue of these words, they obtain the privilege, that we possess above all the inhabitants of the earth. From what your majesty has just witnessed, you may easily judge of the great advantages prince Beder derives, in being descended from queen Gulnarè, my sister. While he lives, he may, as often as he pleases, plunge freely into the sea, and visit the vast empires, which are contained within its bosom."

King Saleh, having spoken, restored the little prince Beder to the arms of his nurse. He then

opened a box, which he had brought from his palace during the short time of his absence. It contained three hundred diamonds, each as large as a pigeon's egg, a like number of rubies of very extraordinary magnitude, as many wands of emerald, each six inches long, and thirty pearl necklaces, every necklace consisting of ten rows. "Sire," said he to the king of Persia, presenting to him the box at the same time, "when we were summoned hither by the queen, my sister, we were ignorant in what part of the world she resided, and that she had the honour of being married to so great a monarch. It was for this reason, that we came with empty hands. As then it was not in our power to give your majesty any immediate mark of our gratitude, we humbly entreat, that you will now deign to accept this slight return for the very extraordinary favours you have had the goodness to confer on her; and of which she is not more sensible than we are."

It is impossible to express how great was the king's surprise, when he saw such abundance of riches contained in so small a space. "What! prince," he exclaimed, "do you call this a slight mark of your gratitude, in bestowing upon me, to whom you owe nothing, so inestimable a present? I declare to you again, that you are under no obligation whatever to me, neither the queen, your mother, nor yourself. I feel myself

too happy in your having consented to the alliance I have contracted with your family. My princess," said he, turning round to Galnarè, "the king, your brother, overwhelms me with confusion, and I would fain entreat him to allow me to decline his present, were I not apprehensive of giving him offence. Do you request him to excuse me from accepting it."

"Sire," replied king Saleh, "I am not surprised, that your majesty should think this present rather extraordinary; I am aware, that upon the earth it is not usual to see jewels of this quality, and in so great abundance. But if you knew, as I do, where the mines are, from whence they are drawn, and that it is in my power to collect from thence, a greater treasure than is possessed by all the kings of the earth, your majesty would be justly astonished, that I have presumed to make you so trivial an acknowledgement. We beg, therefore, that you will not consider our present in respect to its intrinsic value, but as a pledge of that sincere friendship, which has induced us to offer it. Do not then inflict on us the severe mortification of refusing to receive it, in the same spirit of amity, with which it is bestowed." Such generous behaviour compelled the king of Persia to accede, which he did in terms, that expressed his deep sense of the obligation he was under to the illustrious donor and his royal mother.

It was not long after this, that king Saleh found it necessary to address the king of Persia, on the subject of his departure. He assured him, that the queen his mother, the princesses his relations, and himself, could not possibly have greater pleasure, than to pass their whole life at his court; but, as they had now been long absent from their kingdom, and as their presence there was become necessary, he begged him not to be displeased, if they took their leave of him, and queen Gulnarè. The king of Persia assured them, that he was extremely sorry not to have it in his power to repay their civility, by returning the visit; "But as I am persuaded," added he, "that you will not forget queen Gulnarè, but will be anxious to see her from time to time, I hope to have the honour of seeing you frequently."

When the moment of separation arrived, abundance of tears were shed on every side.—King Saleh was the first, who withdrew; the queen his mother, and the princesses were obliged, in order to follow him, to tear themselves from the embraces of queen Gulnarè, who could not prevail with herself to suffer them to depart. As soon as this royal party had disppeared, the king of Persia could not refrain from saying to Gulnarè: "Princess, if any one had told me, as truths, the marvellous things, to which I have been witness, since your illustrious family first

honoured my palace with their presence, I should have considered him as a person, who wished to abuse my credulity. But I cannot distrust my own eyes: never shall I forget what I have seen, or cease to thank heaven for having bestowed on me, in preference to every other prince, its most valuable gift."

Prince Beder was brought up in the palace, under the immediate inspection of his royal parents, who saw his increasing growth and beauty with the most lively satisfaction, which was daily augmented as he advanced in age, by the continued good humour he displayed, by his agreeable manner in every thing he did, and by that correct judgment and vivacity of understanding, which were evident in all he said. Their happiness was rendered more complete, by being frequently shared with king Saleh his uncle, the queen his grandmother, and the princesses his cousins, who often came to partake of it. No difficulty was found in teaching the young prince the necessary arts of reading and writing; nor did he fail to learn with equal facility, all the sciences, which were suitable to a prince of his elevated rank.

When the prince of Persia had arrived at the age of fifteen years, he acquitted himself in all his exercises, with infinitely more skill and address, than his masters. Beside this, he was endowed with extraordinary wisdom and prudence. The king of Persia, who had observed in him,

almost from the hour of his birth, the seeds of all those virtues so necessary to a sovereign, and had seen them augment with his years; perceiving, moreover, the infirmities of age daily to increase upon himself, became desirous that the prince's succession to the throne should not depend upon his own life; he wished immediately to resign to him the kingdom. He had no difficulty in inducing his council to accede to his wishes, and the people heard of his resolution with much satisfaction, being fully satisfied, that the prince was in every respect worthy of ruling over them. He had, indeed, for a very considerable time been accustomed to appear in public, and they had had opportunities of remarking, that he did not carry himself in that haughty and forbidding manner, which is so common with princes in general: who look upon every thing beneath them with such an air of loftiness and disdain, as is scarcely to be tolerated. They had observed, on the contrary, that he behaved himself towards all with such benignity of manner, as invited their approach; that he listened attentively to those, who had occasion to speak to him, and that he answered them with a kindness and courtesy, peculiar to himself; and that he refused the request of no one, provided it was just and reasonable.

The day for the ceremony was fixed, when, surrounded by his council, which was on this oc-

casion more numerous than ordinary, the king of Persia descended from the throne, on which he was sitting, and, having taken the crown from his own head, placed it upon that of the prince; then, having assisted him to ascend the throne he had quitted, he kissed his hand as a mark, that he had given up to him all his power and sovereignty; after which he took a seat beneath him amongst the viziers and emirs.

The viziers and emirs, and all the principal officers immediately came forward to prostrate themselves at the feet of the new king, and each took the oaths of fidelity and allegiance, according to his rank. This being concluded, the grand vizier made a report to him of some important affairs of government, on all which he delivered himself with so much wisdom, that he became the admiration of the council. He afterward deposed many governors, who had been convicted of malversation, and supplied their places with others: shewing in his choice such equity and discernment, as drew praises from every one; which were more honourable, as they were free from flattery. He at length quitted the council, and accompanied by the king, his father, went to the apartment of Gulnarè. The queen no sooner saw him with the crown upon his head, than she ran and embraced him with the greatest tenderness, expressing her ardent wishes, that his reign might be long and happy.

During the first year of his reign, king Beder acquitted himself of all the royal duties with the greatest assiduity. Above every thing, he took care to instruct himself in the real state of affairs, and in every matter, which could contribute to the happiness of his subjects. The following year, having previously arranged the administration of affairs with his council, and being sanctioned by the approbation of the old king, his father, he left his capital, under the pretence of taking the diversion of hunting: but it was in reality, to visit all the provinces of his kingdom; in order to correct abuses, to establish every where good order and discipline, and to take away from the princes, his neighbours, who were entertaining wishes of hostility, the hope of effecting any thing against the peace and security of his states, by shewing himself upon the frontiers.

A full year was necessary to enable the young king to execute a design so worthy of him. It was not long after his return, that the king, his father, became so dangerously ill, as to be convinced from the first, he should never recover. He looked forward to his last moments with the most perfect tranquillity, having no other care, than to recommend to the ministers and lords of the court, to remain always in the fidelity they had sworn to his son. They all renewed their oath with the same good will, they had before

shewn. He soon after drew his last breath, to the great affliction of king Beder, and queen Gulnarè, who had the body deposited in a superb mausoleum, with all the pomp, that became his exalted dignity.

After the funeral was over, king Beder found no difficulty in complying with the custom of Persia, of bewailing the deceased for one entire month, and seeing, in this interval, no person whatever. He would have lamented for the loss of his father, during his whole life, had he attended merely to the dictates of his heart, and had it been consistent with the duties of so great a king to abandon himself wholly to grief. In the mean time, the queen, the mother of queen Gulnarè, and king Saleh, with the princesses their relations, arrived, and shared in the affliction of the queen and her son, before they ventured to speak to them of consolation.

When the month was elapsed, the king could no longer dispense with giving admittance to the grand vizier, and all the lords of his court, who entreated him to lay aside his mourning, to appear before his subjects, and to undertake, as before, the charge of public affairs. He first expressed a great unwillingness to attend to them; when the grand vizier was obliged to take up the subject, and thus address him; "It is not necessary, Sire, to represent to your majesty, that it partakes of female pertinacity, to continue in perpe-

tual mourning. We cannot doubt, that you are fully sensible of this, and that it is by no means your intention to follow such example. Neither our tears, nor yours, can restore to life the king, your father, should we continue to weep for the remainder of our days. He has submitted to the law common to all men, and paid the indispensable tribute of our nature. We cannot, however, say absolutely, that he is dead, since we behold him again in your sacred person. He himself had no doubt, when dying, that he should be revived in you: it belongs, therefore, to your majesty, to prove, that he was not deceived."

King Beder was unable to resist these pressing entreaties; he put off his mourning from that moment; and, having re-assumed the habiliments and ensigns of royalty, he began to provide for the necessities of his kingdom, and of his individual subjects, with the attention he had always shewn previous to his father's death. He acquitted himself in every thing, so as to gain universal approbation, and, as he was very exact in following the ordinances of his predecessors, the people were hardly sensible to any change of authority.

King Saleh, who had returned to his kingdom of the sea, with the queen his mother, and the princesses, as soon as king Beder had re-assumed the reigns of government, revisited alone, at the end of the year, king Beder and queen Gulnarè,

who were delighted to see him. One evening, after the table had been removed, and they were left by themselves, the conversation turned on a variety of subjects.

King Saleh fell insensibly upon the praises of the king his nephew, and remarked to his sister, how fully he was satisfied with the wisdom, with which he governed, and which had gained him so great a reputation, not only amongst the kings his neighbours, but even in kingdoms the most remote. Beder, who felt much embarrassed at hearing himself so highly commended, and being too complaisant to impose silence on the king his uncle, turned himself on one side and pretended to sleep, while he rested his head upon a cushion that was placed hehind him.

After having noticed the extraordinary prudence of King Beder, as shewn in his conduct, and his superior understanding as displayed in every thing, king Saleh went on to observe on his personal perfections, and spoke of him as a prodigy, which had never been equalled on earth, nor in any of the countries, he had known beneath the waters of the sea. "Sister," he exclaimed on a sudden, "so perfect as he is, and such as he must appear to you, I am astonished, that you have not yet thought of uniting him in marriage. If I am not mistaken, he is now in his twentieth year, an age, at which it is not permitted to a prince like him to remain single. I am disposed

to undertake myself, since you seem to pay no attention to it, to find a queen for him in some princess of our kingdoms, whom I may deem worthy of him."

"Brother," replied queen Gulnarè, "you bring to my notice, what, I must confess to you, has never till the present moment in the least occupied my thoughts. as my son has never expressed any desire to be married, the thing had never occurred to me, and I am extremely glad, that you have put me in mind of it. As I entirely approve your design of uniting him to one of our princesses, I must depend on your goodness to procure him one, who will, I hope, be so handsome and accomplished, that my son will feel himself compelled to love her."

"I know one," replied king Saleh, speaking in a low tone of voice, "but before I tell you who she is, I must beg you to observe, whether the king, my nephew, be really asleep. I will give you my reason why it is proper to take this precaution." The queen turned herself to make the necessary observation, and as she saw Beder in the situation described. she had no suspicion but that he was in a profound sleep. King Beder, however, far from being in that state, redoubled his attention, that he might not lose the least word of what his uncle was going to impart with so much secrecy. "You need not restrain yourself," said the queen to her brother, "you

may speak as freely as you please without the smallest fear of being overheard."

"It is not desirable," returned king Saleh, "that the king my nephew should be made acquainted immediately with what I am going to say. Love, as you know, sometimes gains admission by the ear, and it may not be convenient that he should love on report, the lady I am about to mention, as I foresee great difficulties to be surmounted, not, as I hope, on the part of the princess, but on that of the king her father. I have only to mention to you the princess Giauharè, and the king of Samandal."

"What do you say, brother?" replied the queen Gulnarè, "is not the princess Giauharè yet married? I remember to have seen her a little while before I left you; she was then about eighteen months old, and even then her beauty was really astonishing; she must now be quite a wonder of the world, if it has gone on increasing from that time. She is but little older than my son, and that need not to deter us from our endeavours to procure for him so advantageous a match. It will be necessary to learn what the difficulties are you will have to encounter, and then to find the means of surmounting them."

"Sister," replied king Saleh, "I apprehend much inconvenience from the king of Samandal. His vanity is so excessive, that he looks upon himself as superior to all other kings, and it seems

not very likely, that he will consent to treat on the subject of this alliance. I will, however, myself wait upon him to request for my nephew the hand of the princess, his daughter, and, if he refuse, we will address ourselves where we may expect to be more favourably listened to. For this reason, as you perceive," added he, "it is very desirable that my nephew should know nothing of our purpose till we are certain of the king of Samandal's consent, for fear his affection for the princess Giauharè should take strong possession of him, and we may be at last unable to succeed in procuring her." They continued to converse for some time upon this subject, and before they separated, it was agreed, that king Saleh should return immediately to his kingdom, and should demand of the king of Samandal the hand of the princess Giauharè for the king of Persia.

Queen Gulnarè and king Saleh, who had no doubt that Beder was asleep, roused him as they were about to retire, when the king succeeded perfectly in making them believe he was really recovering from a deep sleep. The fact, however, was, that he had not lost a single word of their conversation, and that the picture they had drawn of the princess Giauharè had excited a passion altogether new in his breast. He formed to himself so exalted an idea of her beauty, that the hope of possessing her occasioned him to

pass the whole night in so much agitation, that he was unable to close his eyes for a moment.

King Saleh proposed to take leave the next day of queen Gulnarè, and of the king his nephew. The young king of Persia, who, was well aware, that his uncle had no intention in leaving them so soon, but to prevent any loss of time in the execution of the scheme he had formed for his happiness, could not hear of his departure without shewing evident marks of interest by the frequent changes of his countenance. His passion was already so strong, that he could not endure the idea of being precluded from beholding the object, that occasioned it, during so long a time as would be necessary to arrange a formal treaty of marriage. He took the resolution of requesting his uncle to take him with him; but as he was desirous, that his mother should know nothing of the matter, in order that he might have an opportunity of speaking to him in private, he engaged him to defer his journey for a day or two, to be of a hunting party with him, resolving to profit of this opportunity to make his wishes known.

The hunting party took place, and king Beder found himself several times alone with his uncle, but he could never summon courage to utter a single word of all, that he had before determined to say. In the height of the chase, when king Saleh had separated himself from him, and no

one of his officers or attendants remained near him, he alighted from his horse, near a brook, and, having fastened the animal to a tree, which, with many others that bordered it, made a beautiful shade along its banks, he reclined upon the grass, and gave free scope to his tears, which flowed in abundance, accompanied with frequent sighs. He remained a long time in this state, wholly absorbed in reflection, without uttering a single word.

In the mean time king Saleh, who no longer saw his nephew, was extremely anxious to know what was become of him, but could find no one, who could give the least information. He then separated himself from the party to go in search of him, and soon after perceived him at some distance. He had observed the day before, and more evidently on the present day, that his nephew had not his usual spirits; that he was, contrary to custom, pensive and reserved, and by no means ready to give an answer to any question, that was proposed to him. But he had not the least suspicion of the cause of this change. As soon as he saw him in the situation described, he had not a doubt in his mind but the king had overheard the conversation between himself and the queen his mother, and that he was thoroughly in love. He descended from his horse at some distance, and, having tied him to a tree, approached in a circuitous manner, and without

making the least noise, till he came sufficiently near to hear the young king pronounce these words:

"Amiable princess of the kingdom of Samandal," he exclaimed, "it is only a feeble sketch, that has been given me of your beauty, which I doubt not, more excels that of all the princesses in the world than the splendour of the sun is superior to that of moon, or of the other heavenly bodies. I would go this moment to make you an offering of my heart, did I but know where to find you: It is yours; and never shall any princess but yourself possess it."

King Saleh did not wish to hear more; he advanced, so as to be perceived by king Beder. "From what I see, nephew," said he, "you have overheard what the queen your mother and myself were yesterday saying about the princess Giauharè. We should have been more on our guard; but that we believed you were asleep," "My dear uncle," returned king Beder, "I did not lose a single word of your conversation and I have fully experienced the effect you foresaw, and which you were so anxious to prevent. I had detained you for the express purpose of informing you of the state of my heart before your departure, but the confusion I felt, when I wished to have made known my weakness, if indeed it is a weakness to love a princess so worthy of my affections, absolutely closed my

lips. I do entreat you, then, by all the friendship you entertain for a prince, who has the honour of being so nearly allied to you, that you will extend your pity to me and not defer to procure me a sight of the divine Giauharè, till you have obtained the consent of the king her father, to our marriage, if you wish to prevent my dying for the love of her before I see her."

This discourse of the king of Persia extremely embarrassed king Saleh; who represented to him the great difficulty there would be in obtaining for him the satisfaction he wished; that he could not do it without taking him with him, while his presence in his own kingdom was so necessary, that much inconvenience might be apprehended from his absence; he entreated him to moderate his passion till things could be put in a proper train, assuring him, that he would employ every means in his power to secure the success they both so much wished, and that he would at all events see him again in a very few days to give an account of his mission. The king of Persia was deaf to all these arguments. "Unkind uncle," he exclaimed, "it is too apparent, that you do not love me so much as I believed, and that you would rather see me die with anxiety than grant me the first prayer, that I ever made to you in my life."

"I am ready to convince your majesty" replied king Saleh, that there is nothing I will not

do to oblige you, but I cannot possibly agree to your departure with me, till you have mentioned it to the queen, your mother. What would she say of us both? I am willing, if she consents, and I will even add my entreaties to your own." "You are not ignorant," replied the king of Persia, "that my mother will never consent to my leaving her; this excuse, therefore, makes me perceive more clearly the little inclination you have to please me. If you loved me as much as you would sometimes make me belive, you would undoubtedly return to your kingdom this very moment, and take me with you."

King Saleh, compelled to yield to the King of Persia's solicitation, drew off a ring which he had on his finger, on which were engraven the same mysterious names of the Deity as were upon the seal of Solomon, and which by their virtue had produced such miraculous effects. In presenting it to him, "Take this ring," said he, "put it upon your finger, and fear neither the waters, nor the depth of the sea." The king of Persia took the ring and put it on his finger. After which king Saleh said to him, "Do as I do:" at the same time they rose together lightly in the air, and proceeding towards the sea, which was not very distant; they immediately plunged into it.

It was not long before his marine majesty arrived at the palace, accompanied by the king of

Persia his nephew, whom he immediately conducted to the apartment of the queen, and presented him to her. The king of Persia kissed the hand of the queen his grandmother, who in her turn embraced him with the most lively demonstrations of joy. "I do not inquire after your health," says she, "I perceive that you are perfectly well, and it delights me to find you so; but I am very anxious to learn some intelligence of my daughter, queen Gulnarè." The king of Persia took especial care not to divulge, that he left his palace without taking leave of her: on the contrary he assured his grandmother, that she was in perfect health, and that he was charged to present her most dutiful and affectionate regards. The queen presented him afterwards to the princesses, and while they were engaged in conversation together, she withdrew into her closet with king Saleh, who informed her of the love, which the king of Persia had conceived for the princess Giauharè, on the mere description of her beauty, an event, which he had been anxious to guard against; and that, unable to resist the solicitations of the king, he had brought him away with him, and that he was now going to adopt such measures as seemed most likely to obtain the princess for him.

Although to speak properly, king Saleh was the innocent cause of the king of Persia's pas-

passion, the queen was nevertheless much dissatisfied with his conduct, in having spoken before him with so little precaution of the princess Giauharè. "Your imprudence," said she, "is unpardonable; can you hope, that the king of Samandal, whose character you so well know, will have more respect for you than for so many other sovereigns, whose suit he has rejected with such open marks of contempt? Are you desirous to be sent away with a similar disgrace?"

"Madam," replied king Saleh, "I have already observed to you, that the being overheard by the king, my nephew, in the relation I gave to my sister concerning the beauty of the princess Giauharè, was wholly contrary to my wish or intention. But the mischief is done; and we are now to remember, that he is passionately in love; and that he will die with grief, if we do not obtain her for him, by whatever means it may be effected. It becomes me to reflect, that, however innocently, it is I, who have done the evil, and that it is therefore my duty, as it is my inclination, to contribute every thing in my power towards providing a remedy. I hope, madam, you will approve the resolution I have taken, to wait upon the king of Samandal myself, to offer him a rich present of jewels, and to demand the princess his daughter for the king of Persia, your grandson. I entertain some confidence, that he

will not refuse me, and that he will consent to an alliance with one of the most powerful monarchs of the earth."

"It were to be wished," replied the queen, "that we had not been reduced to the necessity of making this demand, for the success of which we have so great reason to fear; but as it is the object of our present consideration to give repose and satisfaction to the king, my grandson, I shall not withhold my consent to your scheme. Above all things, since you so well know the humour of the king of Samandal, take care, I entreat you, to address him with all that high respect, which is due to him, and in terms so obliging, that he cannot possibly take offence."

The queen herself prepared the present, which consisted of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and rows of pearls; these were deposited in an extremely rich and beautiful casket. King Saleh took leave next day of the queen his mother, and the king of Persia, setting off with a small and select retinue of his officers and servants. He soon reached the kingdom, the capital, and even the palace, of the king of Samandal, who as soon as he heard of his arrival, gave him audience. He rose from his throne when king Saleh first made his appearance, who was willing for a few moments to forget his rank, and prostrate himself at the feet of the monarch, wishing him the accomplishment of all he could desire. The

king of Samandal stooped immediately in order to raise him, and having given him a place near him, he assured him of the satisfaction he had in seeing him, and requested to know, if there were any thing he could do to serve him.

"Sire," replied king Saleh, "if in the journey I have taken, I had no other motive than to pay my respects to one of the most powerful princes the world has known, to a prince equally distinguished by his wisdom and his valour, I should but feebly express to your majesty how much I esteem and honour you. If you could penetrate the bottom of my heart you would perceive the great veneration I entertain for your majesty, and the ardent desire I have to give you some proofs of my attachment." Having thus spoken, he took the casket from the hands of one of his attendants, and, presenting it to him, entreated that he would have the goodness to accept it.

"Prince," replied the king of Samandal, "you would not offer a present of this value, if you had not some proportionate favour to ask. If it be any thing within my power, it will give me the greatest pleasure to accede to your wish. Speak, and tell me freely, in what way I can serve you."

"It is true, sire," replied king Saleh, "that I have a favour to ask of your majesty, who may be assured, that I should be careful not to request, what it is not in your majesty's power to

grant; the thing indeed depends so entirely upon yourself, it would be altogether useless to apply to any one else. I venture, therefore, to urge my petition with all possible earnestness, and to beg, that, you will not refuse compliance." "If this be the case," replied the king of Samandal, "you have only to inform me of your wishes, to be witness of the happiness it will give me to oblige you in any thing within the limits of my authority."

"Sire," said king Saleh, "your majesty having encouraged me to place so great a confidence in your good will, I will no longer dissemble, that I am come hither to entreat you to honour us with your alliance, through the marriage of the princess Giauharè, your illustrious daughter, and thus to confirm that amity and good understanding, which, for so long a time, have subsisted between our two kingdoms."

At this proposal, the king of Samandal burst out in a violent fit of laughter, throwing himself backward in his seat, in order to rest himself on the cushion behind him, in a manner that was highly insulting to king Saleh; "King Saleh," said he, with an air of contempt, "I had always looked upon you as a wise and considerate prince, and as possessed of much good sense, and I am sorry to find, from what I have just heard from you, how entirely I have been deceived. Tell me, I beg, where could your understanding pos-

sibly be wandering, when you formed to yourself so extravagant a chimera, as that of which you have been speaking? Could you really harbour a thought of aspiring to the hand of a princess, descended from so great and powerful a monarch as I am? you ought well to have considered the immense distance there is between you and me, ere you came hither to sacrifice, in a moment, the good opinion, I have so long entertained of of you."

King Saleh was most excessively offended at this insolent answer, and had great difficulty in restraining his just resentment: he replied, however, with all possible moderation, "May God reward your majesty as you deserve; allow me the honour to tell you, that I do not solicit the princess, your daughter, in marriage, for myself; but had this been the case, far from its being an occasion of just offence either to your majesty, or the princess herself, I cannot but flatter myself, that it would have done equal honour to all parties; your majesty cannot but know, that I, as well as yourself, am one of the kings of the sea; that the kings, my predecessors, yield in the antiquity and splendour of their house to no sovereign whatever; and that the kingdom, which I inherit from them, is not less flourishing or powerful, than it has ever been. But, be this as it may, had I not been interrupted, you would have been informed, that the favour I

asked was not for myself, but for the young king of Persia, my nephew, with whose power and grandeur, as also his personal qualities, you cannot be unacquainted. Every body admits, that the princess Giauharè is the most beautiful person beneath the heavens; but it is not less true, that the young king of Persia is the finest figure, and most accomplished young man, that lives on the earth, or in any of the kingdoms of the sea; these are facts admitted on all sides. As, then, the favour I demand will reflect much honour both on yourself, and the princess Giauharè, you can have no reason to apprehend, that your consent to so proper and equal an alliance will not meet with universal approbation. The princess is undoubtedly worthy of the king of Persia, nor is the king less worthy of her. There is no king or prince in the world, who can dispute the justice of his claims.

The king of Samandal would not have given king Saleh an opportunity of speaking for so long a time, had not the rage he felt deprived him of all power of utterance. It was some time after the other had ceased, before he could recover his speech. He at length broke out in terms of the grossest abuse, and altogether unworthy of a great king. "Dog," he exclaimed, "dare you to hold this insolent language, and even to utter the name of my daughter before me? Do you imagine, that the son of your sister Gulnarè, can enter into

comparison with my daughter? Who are you? Who was your father? Who is your sister? and who is your nephew? Was not his father a reptile, and the son of a reptile like yourself? Seize the insolent wretch this moment, and cut off his head."

A few officers, who were about the person of the king of Samandal, prepared immediately to obey his orders, but as king Saleh was in the full vigour of life, and extremely light and active, he escaped before they had drawn their sabres, and gained the palace gate, where he met a thousand of his relations and friends, well armed and equipped, who had just arrived. The queen, his mother, having considered how few attendants he had taken with him, and entertaining some apprehension of the sort of reception the king of Samandal might give him, had sent off this party, entreating them to proceed with the greatest possible diligence. His relations, at the head of the troop, were much gratified at having arrived so very opportunely, when they saw him approaching in haste, and his people following in great disorder, and others pursuing them. "Sire," cried they, the moment he joined them, "what's the matter? We are ready to avenge you; you have only to command us."

King Saleh, in a very few words, informed them of the affair; he then put himself at the head of a considerable party, leaving the rest in possession

of the gate, which they had seized, and returned back towards the palace. The few officers and guards, who had pursued him having been dispersed, he re-entered the apartment of the king of Samandal, who being abandoned by those about him, was instantly seized. King Saleh having left a sufficient number of his party about the king, to secure his person, he went from room to room in search of the princess Giauharè; but this lady had, at the very beginning of the confusion, accompanied by the females, her attendants, darted to the surface of the sea, and escaped to a desert island.

Whilst these things were passing at the palace of the king of Samandal, some of king Saleh's people, who had taken flight on the first menaces they had heard against their royal master, put the queen, his mother, into very great alarm, by informing her of the danger in which they had left him. The young king Beder, who was present at their arrival, was so much the more shocked, as he considered himself the first and chief cause of all the mischief which might ensue. He did not feel himself sufficiently in spirits, to support the presence of the queen, his grandmother, in the forlorn situation, in which he believed king Saleh to be entirely on his account. While, therefore, she was occupied in giving such orders, as were necessary in the present posture of affairs, he darted from the bottom of the sea, and

being ignorant of the road to Persia, ascended to the same island, to which the princess Giauharé had already made her escape.

This prince, in a very dejected state of mind, seated himself at the foot of a great tree, which was surrounded by many others, While he was there, endeavouring to recover his spirits, he heard the sound of a voice; he immediately began to listen attentively; but being too distant to understand a syllable of what he heard, he rose from his seat, when, advancing without the least noise to the place whence the sound came, he perceived, through the foliage, such exquisite beauty, as wholly dazzled him. "Without doubt," said he to himself, while he stopped and surveyed her with an eye of astonishment, "without doubt this is the princess Giauharè, who has been compelled by terror to abandon the palace of the king, her father, but whosoever she be, she seems not less to deserve, that I should love her with my whole heart. He did not pause any longer, but immediately approached the princess, with a profound reverence; "Madam," said he, "I cannot sufficiently thank Heaven for the favour it has done me, in presenting to my view so much beauty; no greater happiness can possibly befall me, than the being able to offer you my most humble services. I entreat you to accept them; a person, like you, cannot be in such a solitude as this, without having need of assistance."

"It is indeed, sir," replied the princess Giauharè, with an air of great melancholy, "a very unusual thing to a lady of my rank to find herself in the forlorn state I am now in. I am, sir, a princess, daughter of the king of Samandal, and am called Giauharè. I was living very quietly in his palace, when I heard of a sudden a most dreadful noise. Some of my people came immediately to inform me, that king Saleh, for I know not what reason, had forced the palace, and seized on the king, my father, after having laid violent hands on those of his guard, who had made resistance. I had only time to save myself, and to seek an asylum in this place from his rage."

On hearing this account from the princess, king Beder, in much confusion, silently reproached himself, for having quitted so abruptly, the queen his grandmother, without having waited the arrival of more accurate information, than the report of a few terrified fugitives. He was, however, delighted, that the king, his uncle, had made himself master of the king of Samandal's person, not doubting, that the latter, for the sake of regaining his liberty, would readily agree to his union with the princess. "Adorable princess," he replied, "your concern is just; but it is easy to put a period both to that and to the captivity of the king, your father. You will, I doubt not, agree with me, when you know, that my name is

Beder, that I am king of Persia, and that king Saleh is my uncle. I can confidently assure you, that he has no intention of seizing on the dominions of the king your father; nor has he any other object in view, than to prevail with him to allow me the honour and happiness of being his son-in-law, by receiving you from his royal hand. I have already given you my heart on the mere report of your charms. Far from repenting of the gift, I now entreat you to receive it, and to be assured, that it will never beat but for you. I presume to hope, that you will not refuse me, and that you will even be of opinion, that a king, who has quitted his throne, solely to make you an offer of his love, has some claims on your gratitude. Permit me, then, beautiful princess, to have the honour of presenting you to my uncle. The king, your father, will have no sooner given his consent to our marriage, than he will be left master of his kingdom, as before."

This declaration of king Beder, did not produce the effect, which he had expected from it. The princess at the first view of him, struck with his fine figure, gallant air, and the finished address, with which he had accosted her, could not behold him without rising sentiments of partiality; but, as soon as she had learned from himself, that he had been the cause of the ill treatment, which the king, her father, had experienced; of the grief which she herself had endured, and of the terrors

she had felt with regard to the security of her own person; and of the necessity, to which she had been reduced, of having recourse to flight; when all these things presented themselves to her mind, she regarded him as an enemy, with whom she was bound to have no connexion. Whatever disposition, too, she herself might have had to consent to the marriage, yet as she believed one of the strongest objections on the part of her father arose from the origin of king Beder, who was descended from a sovereign of the earth, she was resolved, in a matter so important to the dignity of their house, to submit entirely to his will. She, nevertheless, concealed her resentment from king Beder, being anxious to deliver herself from his hands. Making him, therefore, believe, that she regarded him with kindness. "You are, then, sir," she replied with all possible courtesy, "son of queen Gulnarè, so celebrated for her extraordinary beauty. It gives me much pleasure to have made the discovery, and I am delighted to see in you a prince so worthy of her. The king, my father, was very wrong, to oppose himself so violently to our union: he will no sooner see you, than he will readily consent to render us both happy." Having thus addressed him, she presented her hand in token of friendship.

King Beder now imagined himself at the very summit of human happiness; he extended his

hand, and, taking that of the princess, bowed forward in order to kiss it respectfully. The princess did not allow him time: "Wretch," said she, driving him away, and spitting in his face, for want of water, "quit the human form, and take that of a white bird, with red beak and feet." As soon as she pronounced these words, king Beder, to his infinite mortification and astonishment, was changed into a bird of the form described. "Take it," said she to one of her women, "and convey it to the dry island." This island was nothing but a frightful rock, which produced not a single drop of water.

The woman took the bird; but, in executing the order of the princess Giauharè, she could not but compassionate the hard fate of king Beder. "It would be a great pity," said she to herself, "that a prince, so worthy to live, should die of hunger and thirst. A princess, of so kind and gentle a disposition, will probably herself repent having given so cruel an order, as soon as she shall be a little recovered from her present anger. It will be much better, that I should carry him to some place, where he may die a natural death. She then conveyed him to a well-peopled island, and left him in a very pleasant country, planted with every sort of fruit trees, and watered by abundance of streams.

Let us now return to king Saleh. After himself and his people had sought in vain through

every part of the palace for the princess Giauharè, he ordered the king of Samandal to be secured in his own palace, under a strong guard, and then, giving the necessary orders for the government of the kingdom during his absence, he returned to the queen, his mother, to make her acquainted with what had happened. On his arrival, he immediately inquired after the king, his nephew, and learned, with the greatest surprise and concern, that he had disappeared. "They came to inform us," said the queen, his mother, "of the great danger, you were in from the king of Samandal, and, while I was giving orders to send you fresh succour, either to defend you, or to avenge your wrongs, he disappeared. He must have been terrified to hear of the danger you were in, and perhaps was even alarmed for his own safety, while he remained with us."

This news gave great affliction to king Saleh, who now repented of his too great facility, in submitting to the wishes of king Beder, without having previously communicated the affair to Gulnarè. He sent every way in search of him, but, notwithstanding all the diligence he could use, no one brought the least information concerning him; the pleasure, therefore, he had experienced, in having so far promoted the marriage, which he considered as his own work, was changed into the most mortifying concern, at an event so disastrous and unexpected. In the mean

while, till he should obtain some information, good or bad, he left his kingdom under the administration of the queen, his mother, and went to preside over that of the king of Samandal, whom he continued to guard with much vigilance, though with every respect due to so illustrious a personage.

The same day, on which king Saleh had departed, in order to return to the kingdom of Samandal, queen Gulnarè arrived at the court of the queen her mother. This princess had suffered little concern on the first day of her son's absence; she readily imagined, that the ardour of the chase, as sometimes happened, had carried him on further than he expected. But, when she found, that he returned not on the next, nor on the following one, she began to feel all those serious alarms, which the excess of maternal tenderness could not fail to inspire. These alarms were greatly increased, when she learned from the officers, who accompanied him, and who had been obliged to return, after a long and fruitless search, that something disastrous must have happened to him and king Saleh; or, that they were still in some retreat, which the officers could not possibly discover. They had, they acknowledged, soon found their horses; but with respect to themselves, notwithstanding all the diligence they could use, they could not gain the least information. The queen, having heard the whole

of their report, judged it prudent to dissemble, and for the present to conceal her affliction: she ordered them once more to pursue their former route, and to make the strictest inquiry possible. In the mean while, she had determined on the plan she herself would adopt; therefore, without speaking to any one, and having told her women, that she wished to be alone, she threw herself inso the sea, in order to clear up a suspicion she had formed, that king Saleh had drawn away the king of Persia with him.

This great queen would have been received by her mother with every expression of delight, if she had not suspected from the first moment she saw her, the occasion of her visit. "My daughter," said she, "I am well assured, that I am not the cause of your present visit. You are come to obtain information of the king your son, and unhappily, I have none to give you, but what will augment your affliction as well as mine. I felt the greatest possible satisfaction, when I saw the king of Persia arrive with his uncle; but I no sooner understood, that he had departed without knowledge, than I partook very sensibly of the pain you would necessarily suffer." She then gave her an account of the zealous manner, in which king Saleh had undertaken in person to solicit the hand of princess Giauharè, and of what had happened in consequence, to the moment of king Beder's departure. "I have sent after him,"

added she, "and the king my son, who is just set off to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Samandal, has also used all diligence on his part. Hitherto this has been without success; but let us hope, that we shall see him again at a time, when we least expect it."

The disconsolate Gulnarè could not at first feed herself on so feeble a hope; she looked upon the king her dear son, as for ever lost, and wept most bitterly, imputing the whole blame to the king, her brother, The queen, her mother, was very urgent to convince her of the necessity she was under to subdue, in some measure, her affliction. "It is true," said she, "that the king, your brother, ought not to have spoken to you of this marriage with so little precaution, nor even to have consented to bring away the king, my grandson, without your previous assent: but as it is not absolutely certain that the king of Persia has perished, you ought to neglect nothing to preserve his kingdom for him. Do not, then, lose your time, but return immediately to your capital, where your presence is necessary. You will find little difficulty in retaining things in their present tranquil state, provided you give out that the king of Persia has left his dominions only for the purpose of honouring us with a visit."

Arguments of less weight would not have lost their force on queen Gulnarè; she immediately

prepared to follow the advice of her royal mother; of whom she took an affectionate leave, and soon regained the palace of the capital of Persia, before even her absence had been perceived. She immediately dispatched some of her people to bring back the officers, whom she had sent in search of the king, her son; and to inform them that she knew where he was, and that he would return soon. She caused also this report to be spread through the whole city, while, aided by the first minister and the council, she carried on the business of government with precisely the same tranquillity, as if king Beder had been present.

To return to king Beder, whom the servant of the princess Giauharè had carried and left in an island, as has been already mentioned. This monarch was exceedingly astonished, when he found himself alone, and in the form of a bird. He felt so much the more unhappy in his present state, as he knew not where he was, nor in what part of the world the kingdom of Persia was situated. But, if he had known, or had been sufficiently assured of the strength of his wings, to hazard a journey across so many seas, and had been able eventually to regain his kingdom, what would he have derived from his success, but the misery of finding himself oppressed by the same evils he now experienced? No one would have known him to be the king of Persia, or even

supposed him to be of the human species! He must have remained an inhabitant of the fields as at present; must have been nourished by the same food as other birds of his kind, and have passed his nights upon a tree.

Some days after the king had remained in this disconsolate state, a peasant, who was very skilful in catching birds, came with his nets to the place where he was, and was much delighted, when he perceived so beautiful a bird, of a species too, quite unknown to him, although he had for many years followed the sport, in which he was now engaged. He employed all the address, of which he was master, and took his measures so well, that they were at length crowned with success. Delighted to find the bird in his possession, which on account of its beauty and rarity, he esteemed of infinitely more value than the birds he usually caught, he secured it in a cage, and conveyed it to the city. As soon as he arrived at the market, a citizen stopped him, and asked, what he would have for the bird?

Instead of replying to this question, the peasant, in his turn, desired to know of the citizen, what he intended to do with it, in case he bought it? "My good man," replied the citizen, "what can you imagine I should do with it, but roast and eat it?" "Upon that plan," replied the peasant, "you will think you have bought it dear, were you to give me only the smallest piece of silver.

I value it so high that I would not part with it, were you even to give me a piece of gold. I am now somewhat advanced in years, but never, since I can remember, have I seen a bird of this kind. I will go and make a present of it to the king: he will know its value better."

Instead of remaining in the market, the peasant took his way to the palace, and on his arrival there, stopped before the royal apartment. The king was near a window, from whence he could see every thing that passed, in the court. As soon as he perceived the beautiful bird, he sent one of the officers of his eunuchs with an order to purchase it. The officer came to the peasant, and inquired what he would have for the bird. "If it is for his majesty," replied the peasant, "I entreat that he will allow me to make him a present of it." The officer took the bird to the king, who found it so singularly beautiful that he desired the officer to take ten pieces of gold back to the peasant, who retired perfectly content; after which, the bird was put into a magnificent cage, and provided with grain and water in the most costly vessels.

The king, who was then ready to mount his horse, for the purpose of hunting, and who had not had sufficient time thoroughly to examine the bird, desired, at his return, to have it again set before him. An officer brought the cage, which the king opened, when in order to view the bird

more fully, he took it in his hand. Surveying it with much admiration, he inquired of the officer, if he had ever seen it eat." "Sire," replied the officer, "your majesty may perceive, that the vessel, containing its food, is still full; I have not observed, that it has even touched it." The king then ordered them to give it various kinds of fool, that it might choose what it most liked.

As the table was already spread, and they were serving up the dinner, when the king gave this order, the bird, as soon as they had brought the dishes, clapping his wings, escaped from the king's hand, and flew upon the table, where he began to peck at the bread and other viands, hopping from dish to dish. The king was so much surprised, that he sent the officer of eunuchs to entreat the queen to come and witness this astonishing sight. The officer disclosed the affair to her majesty in as few words as possible, and the queen came immediately. But, as soon as she saw the bird, she covered her face with her veil, and wished to retire. The king, astonished at this action, and the more so, as there were only eunuchs in the chamber with some of her women, who had followed her, requested to know the reason of this unusual delicacy.

"Sire," replied the queen, "your majesty will not be astonished, when you shall learn, that this

bird is not the creature you suppose, but a man." "Madam," replied the king, still more surprised than before, "you, without doubt, mean to amuse yourself with me; you shall not, however, persuade me, that a bird is a man." "God forbid, sire, that I should mock or deceive your majesty; nothing is more true than what I have the honour to tell you; and I assure you, further, that in the object before you, you behold Beder, king of Persia, son of the celebrated Gulnarè, princess of one of the renowned kingdoms of the sea, nephew of Saleh, the reigning monarch, and grandson of queen Faraschè, the mother of Gulnarè and of Saleh; and moreover, that it is the princess Giauharè, daughter of the king of Samandal, who has thus metamorphosed him." In order to remove entirely, the doubts of his majesty, she related to him how the Princess Giauharè, had thus avenged herself of the ill treatment, which king Saleh had given to the king of Samandal, her father.

The king had less difficulty in giving credit to every thing the queen related to him of this extraordinary history, as he knew her to be more skilled in magic, than almost any one the world had ever seen. To her wonderful knowledge of events he had frequently been indebted for such early and important information, as had enabled him to counteract the hostile designs of his royal neighbours. Feeling, therefore, com-

passion for the king of Persia, he entreated the queen with much importunity to dissolve the enchantment, by the force of which he was retained in so unworthy a form.

The queen most readily gave her consent: "Sire," said she to the king, "will it please your majesty to take the trouble of retiring to your cabinet with the bird, and I will, in a few moments, make him appear before you in his own royal form, when you will find him highly worthy of your consideration." The bird, who had ceased eating, in order to attend to the conversation of the king and queen, did not give his majesty the trouble of taking him, but passed first into the cabinet, where the queen arrived soon after, having in her hand a vessel full of water. She pronounced over this vessel some words unknown to the king, till the water began to boil; she then immediately took some in her hand, and throwing it upon the bird, "By the virtue of the holy and mysterious words I have just pronounced," said she, "and in the name of the Creator of heaven and earth, who revives the dead, and supports the universe, quit your present form of a bird, and resume that, which was given you by the great Author of your existence."

The queen had scarcely finished these words, when, instead of a bird, the king saw before him, a young prince, of a very fine and manly

figure, with whose commanding air and noble countenance, he was much charmed. King Beder immediately prostrated himself before him, returning thanks to God for the great kindness he had just received. Afterward in rising, he seized the hand of the monarch, and kissed it, in order to evince his excess of gratitude, when the king embraced him with every expression of delight, and assured him of the very high satisfaction he felt in seeing him. King Beder was desirous of thanking her majesty, but she had already retired to her apartment. The king then desired, that he would join her at table; when they had finished their repast, he further requested to know, for what possible reason the princess Giauharè could have been so inhuman, as to transform into a bird so amiable a prince, upon which subject the king of Persia gave him full information. When he had finished, the king, quite indignant at the conduct of the princess, did not refrain from speaking of her in terms of severe censure. "It was commendable," said he, "in the princess of Samandal, not to be insensible to the treatment, which the king, her father, had received; but, that she should carry her revenge to so great an excess against a prince, who was in no respect to blame, betrays a malignity of temper, which nothing can justify or excuse. But let us relinquish this unpleasant sub-

ject; and tell me, if there be any thing, in which I can further serve you."

"Sire," replied king Beder, "the obligation I am under to your majesty is so great, that I ought to remain with you during the rest of my life, to give you proof of the gratitude I feel; but, since you put no bounds to your generosity, may I presume to request, that you will grant me a vessel to take me back to Persia, where I fear my absence, which has been already too long, may be the occasion of some disorder, and even that the queen, my mother, from whom I concealed my departure, may fall an untimely sacrifice to her maternal tenderness, in the painful uncertainty she must now be under, with regard to my fate."

The king granted his request with all the kindness imaginable, giving orders that they should, without the least delay, equip one of the best built, and swiftest sailing ships in the whole navy. The vessel was very soon completely rigged, and provided with sailors, soldiers, and every necessary store; as soon as the wind became favourable, king Beder embarked, having taken leave of the king, and thanked him for his numerous favours.

The ship set sail with the wind immediately in its stern, and as it continued in the same favourable point, without any change, for the space of

ten days, they had proceeded far in their voyage, when, on the eleventh day from their departure, it blew hard from an adverse quarter, and rapidly increased to a furious storm. The bark was, in consequence, not only driven out of its course, but was so violently tossed about by the fury of the tempest, that all its masts at length gave way; when, being wholly at the mercy of the elements, it struck upon a rock, and was there dashed to pieces.

The greatest part of the crew instantly sunk to the bottom; of the remainder, some confiding in the strength of their arms endeavoured to save themselves by swimming, while others trusted to a plank or piece of the wreck. King Beder was amongst the latter, and was carried about by waves and currents, in a long uncertainty of his fate, till he at length perceived that he was near land, and not far from a city of magnificent appearance. He availed himself of all his remaining strength to reach the shore, and at length arrived so near it, that he was able to touch the bottom. He immediately quitted the piece of wood, which had rendered him such important service, and advanced further, in order to gain the dry land, when he was astonished to see running towards him, from all quarters, a number of horses, camels, mules, asses, oxen, cows, bulls, and other animals, which lined the shore, and put themselves in a posture so prevent his landing.

He had all the difficulty possible to get the better of their opposition, and to procure himself a passage. When he had at length gained his purpose, he availed himself of a situation amongst the rocks, where he was secured from further molestation, till he could a little recover his breath, and dry his clothes in the sun.

When the prince was desirous to advance towards the city, he had again to undergo the same opposition from these animals. They seemed anxious to turn him from his purpose, and to make him comprehend, that danger awaited him.

King Beder, however, at length arrived in the city, where he saw a great number of handsome and spacious streets; but was much astonished at not meeting a single inhabitant. So strange a solitude made him suspect, that he had been opposed admission, not without reason, by such a number of animals, who had done all in their power to induce him to fly the place. He ventured, however, to proceed; and having observed, that a number of shops were open, was led to conclude, that the city was not so utterly without people as he had at first imagined. He approached one of these shops, where a variety of fruits, displayed to much advantage, were exposed to sale, and accosted an old man, who was sitting there to give attendance.

The old man, who happened at that moment to be occupied, immediately raised his head,

when on seeing before him a youth of commanding aspect, he desired to know, with an air which marked great surprise, from whence he came, and what occasion had brought him there? King Beder informed him in a very few words; when the old man went on to inquire, whether he had met no one in his way? "You," said the king, "are the first person I have seen, and I cannot in the least comprehend, how or why so beautiful and magnificent a city as this should be deserted in the manner it appears to be." "Come in, do not stay an instant longer at the door," replied the old man, "lest some evil befal you. At leisure, I will satisfy your curiosity, and tell you the reason, why it is necessary, that you should take this precaution."

King Beder did not require to be asked twice; he entered and took a seat near that of the old man, who, conceiving from what he had heard of the prince's misfortunes, that he must be in great need of refreshment, presented to him immediately such food as he thought would best restore his strength; and, although king Beder had entreated him to explain for what reason he had urged him so earnestly to quit the street, the old man would not say a word, till the repast was finished; from the apprehension, that what he had to communicate might prevent the king from eating with so much satisfaction as he might otherwise experience. At length, when

he saw, that he would eat no more, "You ought to return thanks to God," said he, "that you have arrived so far as my house, without any unpleasant accident." "How? for what reason?" returned king Beder, much alarmed.

"You must know," replied the old man, "that this city is called the city of Enchantments, and that it is governed, not by a king, but by a queen, the most beautiful woman in the world, who is moreover an enchantress of such remarkable and dangerous powers, that her equal has never been known. You will be convinced of this, when I inform you, that all the horses, mules, and other animals, which you saw on your landing, are so many men, like you and me, whom, by her infernal art, she has thus transformed. Every handsome young man, like yourself, who approaches the city, is intercepted by some of her vile emissaries, who, with or without their consent, conduct them before the queen; she receives them in the most obliging manner possible, caresses them; regales them with every dainty, lodges them in most magnificent apartments; and endeavouring to persuade them by so many attentions, that she is really in love, rarely fails to make herself believed; after which she permits her unhappy dupes to enjoy but for a short time their imagined good fortune; there is not one of them, whom, at the end of forty days, she does not change into some beast or

bird, as it pleases her fancy. You have mentioned to me the animals you encountered on the shore, who endeavoured to prevent your landing and approach hither. They were, unable, in any other way, to make you comprehend the danger, to which you were exposing yourself, and they did all that was in their power to persuade you to return."

This discourse of the old man excited in the mind of the king the most serious concern. "Alas," he cried, "to what extremity am I reduced to by my evil destiny! Scarcely am I delivered from one enchantment, which I look back upon with horror, than I see myself exposed to another much more terrible." The recollection of this circumstance gave him occasion to relate to the old man his history more at length, to inform him of his birth and quality, of his love for the princess of Samandal, and of the cruelty she had shewn, in transforming him into a bird, at the moment of their first interview, and immediately after he had made a declaration of his passion.

When the prince had proceeded in his narrative to notice his good fortune in having found a queen, who had dissolved his enchantment, shewing at the same time marks of the greatest distress from the apprehension he entertained of falling into a similar or worse evil, the old man became anxious to appease his fears: "Although,"

said he, "what I have told you of the sorceress queen, and of her cruel proceedings, be perfectly true, yet, you need not in consequence give way to the great disquietude, which seems at present to possess you. I am beloved throughout this whole city, and am not unknown even to the queen herself, who, I may venture to add, has much regard for me. You may esteem it, therefore, a piece of singular good fortune, that you have addressed yourself rather to me than to any one else. You are in perfect safety in my house, where I would recommend you, if it be agreeable, to continue. I can give you the most positive assurance, that while you remain under my roof, no disaster will happen, which will afford you the least occasion to question my good faith; nor need you here be under any restraint whatever."

King Beder thanked the old man for the hospitality he had shewn, and for the protection he with so much kindness had extended to him. He sat himself down at the entrance of the shop, where he no sooner appeared, than his youth and fine person drew upon him the eyes of all that passed; many of whom stopped to compliment the old man upon his having obtained so well-looking a slave, for such they imagined him to be. They appeared, at the same time, much surprised, as they could not conceive how so handsome a young man had escaped the dili-

gence of the queen. "Do not imagine," replied the old man, "that the person you see is a slave; I am not, as you know, sufficiently rich, or in a condition of life to assume such importance; the young man is my nephew, the son of a deceased brother, and, as I have no children, I have invited him to come and live with me." They heartily congratulated him on the satisfaction he must feel at his arrival; but at the same time could not refrain from expressing their fears, that the queen would take him away. "You know her," said they, "as well as we do, and cannot be ignorant of the danger, to which you expose yourself, after all the examples you have seen. How extreme will be your grief, if she should treat him in the same manner as she has done so many others, whose melancholy fate we are acquainted with."

"I am extremely obliged to you," returned the old man, "for the kind concern you have expressed, and for the interest you take in a matter so near my heart, and I return you my thanks with all the gratitude possible; I am, however, far from thinking, that the queen will do the least unkindness to one, on whom she is so frequently bestowing the most signal marks of her favour. Should she hear of the young man's arrival, and be inclined to speak to me on the subject, I cannot but hope and believe, that when

she learns he is my nephew, she will not even think of him more."

The old man was delighted to hear the praises, which were bestowed on the king of Persia, for whom he was disposed to feel the same affection, as if he had been really his son; nor did his friendship and good opinion fail to increase every moment of the king's continuance with him, as it gave fresh opportunity for the display of his many virtues. They had been living together about a month, when king Beder, sitting one day according to custom, at the entrance of the shop, saw the retinue of queen Labè, for thus was the royal enchantress called, who was approaching the house of the old man with great pomp. King Beder no sooner perceived the guards, who were advancing before her, than he rose and re-entered the shop, to inquire of the old man, his host, the meaning of all this state. "It is the queen, who is going past," he replied, "but remain where you are, and fear nothing."

The guards of queen Labè, dressed in a very rich uniform of a purple colour, and very nobly mounted and equipped, marched in four files with their sabres drawn. They were about a thousand in number, and there was not amongst them a single officer, who did not salute the old man as he passed before his shop. These were followed

by a like number of eunuchs, dressed in brocaded silk, and better mounted than the former, the officers of which paid him the same respect. After these, as many young ladies, all of exquisite and nearly equal beauty, richly dressed, and ornamented with jewels, proceeded on foot, with a solemn step, having each of them a short pike in her hand, in the midst of whom appeared queen Labè, seated on a horse, covered with the most brilliant diamonds, and with a saddle entirely of gold, and housings of most inestimable value. The young ladies also, in passing, saluted the old man, and the queen, struck with the fine person of king Beder, stopped before the shop. "Abdallah," said she to him, for thus was the old man called, "tell me, I beg, does this beautiful and charming slave belong to you? Has he been long in your possesion?"

Abdallah, before he replied to the queen, prostrated himself to the earth; and when he rose from this posture of submission and respect: "Madam," said he, "he is my nephew, the son of a brother, who died not long since. Having no children, I consider him as my son, and have brought him hither to be my consolation, while I live, and to receive the little property I may leave at my death."

Queen Labè, who had never yet seen any one, that could be compared with king Beder, and who had already conceived a very violent pas-

sion for him, was thinking, after what she had heard, in what manner to address the old man, so as to prevail with him to give up his nephew. "My good father," returned she, "will not you do me the favour to make me a present of him? Do not refuse me I entreat you: I swear by the fire and by the light, I will make him so great and powerful, that he shall enjoy a more exalted fortune than has ever fallen to the lot of any mortal. Could I ever entertain the design of inflicting evil on the whole of the human race, he at least would be one, whom I should anxiously preserve from ill. I have the fullest confidence, that you will comply with my request, relying more on the friendship, which I know you have for me, than on the esteem which I do, and always have entertained for yourself."

"Madam," replied the good Abdallah, "I am infinitely indebted to your majesty for all your goodness to me, and for the honour you wish to confer on my nephew. He is not worthy to approach so great a queen: may it please your ma-majesty to decline your kind intentions in his favour."

"Abdallah," replied the queen, "I had flattered myself, that you loved me more than it appears you do; nor did I believe you would have given me so evident a proof of the slight regard you pay to my wishes; but I again swear by the fire, and by the light, and by every thing I hold

most sacred in my religion, that I will not pass a step further till I have subdued your opposition. I fully comprehend what it is, that occasions your uneasiness; but I give you my solemn promise, that you shall not have the least cause to repent of having obliged me in an affair so important to my happiness"

Old Abdallah was inexpressibly mortified, both on his own account, and on that of king Beder, at being thus compelled to yield to the solicitation of the queen. "Madam," he replied, "I should be very sorry to give your majesty the least occasion to imagine, that I am wanting in the respect I owe you; or that I am deficient in inclination or zeal to do every thing in my power, that may contribute to your pleasure. I put an entire reliance on your word, and you will, I doubt not, keep it faithfully. I only entreat that you will not confer on my nephew the high good fortune you intend him, till you shall again pass this way." "That then will be to morrow," replied the queen, who bowed, while she was speaking these words, to express the obligation she was under. She then resumed her way to the palace.

When queen Labè with all her pompous retinue had passed by: "My son," said the good Abdallah to king Beder, (for thus he was accustomed to address the king, that he might not be led inadvertently, when speaking of him in public,

to betray who he was,) "I was not able to refuse the queen what she solicited with so much earnestness, as you yourself have witnessed, without incurring the risk of her displeasure, and of being exposed, in consequence, to some open or secret violence, which, by the aid of magic, she would find means of employing; when, probably, to gratify her spirit of revenge against me as well as you, she would bring upon you some evil more dreadfully cruel than any she has yet inflicted on those unhappy sufferers, of whom I have informed you. I have some reason to believe, from the particular regard she has for me, that she will not fail of her promise of using you well; that I am not wholly indifferent to her you must have yourself remarked from the conduct of her whole court, who were all forward to pay me honours. She would indeed be the most infamous of beings, if she deceived me; she shall not however deceive me with impunity; I shall find a way of being revenged."

These assurances appeared too vague to have much effect in tranquillizing the mind of king Beder.—"After all that you have told me of the wicked actions of this queen," he replied, "I wish not to conceal from you how very apprehensive I am of approaching her. I might, perhaps, disregard all that you have said to me, and suffer myself to be dazzled by that splendid magnificence, with which she is surrounded, did

I not already know by experience what it is to be at the mercy of a magician. The condition to which I was reduced through enchantment, by the princess Giauharè, and from which it seems I am delivered only to be brought again, almost instantly, into a similar state, makes me regard my fate with horror." Tears prevented his saying more, and expressed by their abundance his extreme concern, at the fatal necessity he was under, of being delivered up to the power of queen Labè.

"My son," said old Abdallah, "do not afflict yourself: I will confess to you, that one is not justified in putting any great faith in the promises, or even the oaths of so wicked a queen. I wish you, however, to know, that she is not able to extend the least authority over me; she is not ignorant of this, and it is for this reason, more than from any real affection, that she confers on me so many marks of esteem. I shall know how to prevent her doing you the least injury, should she be so perfidious as to harbour the intention: you may trust to me, and provided you follow exactly the advice I shall give you, before I resign you to her, you may rest fully satisfied, that she will have no more power over you, than she has over me."

The sorceress queen did not fail, the next day, to pass by the shop of Abdallah with the same pomp, that she had displayed the preceding day,

and the old man attended her with the greatest respect. "My good father said she to him, when she stopped, "you may judge of the impatience I feel to have the pleasure of your nephew's company, by my punctuality in waiting upon you, to claim the performance of your promise. I know, that you are a man of your word, and I cannot believe, that you have changed your intention."

Abdallah, who had prostrated himself to the earth, as soon as he saw the queen approaching, rose, when she ceased speaking; and, as he was anxious, that no one should hear what he had to say to her, advanced respectfully up to her horse's head, and addressed her in a low tone of voice: "Most potent queen," said he, "I am persuaded that your majesty will not take amiss the repugnance, I yesterday expressed at parting with my nephew; you will readily comprehend the motive, which influenced me. To-day, I am all submission to your pleasure, and resign him to your majesty with perfect good will; but I entreat you to have the goodness to lay aside all the secrets of the magic art, which you possess in so great a degree. I look upon my nephew as if he were my son, and your majesty would sink me in the deepest despair, if you were to treat him in any way different from what I am induced to hope, from the gracious promises you have given me."

"Promises, which I most willingly repeat," replied the queen, "and I again assure you by the same oath I took yesterday, that both you and he will have abundant reason to be satisfied. I see very well," added she, "that you do not sufficiently know me; you have seen me at present only in a mask; but, if I find your nephew worthy of my friendship, I shall be happy to convince you, that I am not unworthy of his." Having ceased speaking, she permitted king Beder, who had attended with old Abdallah, to survey her incomparable beauty, with which however, he was but little affected. "It is not," said he to himself, "enough to be handsome, it is requisite, that the conduct should be as pure as the features are beautiful."

While king Beder was making these reflections with his eyes fixed upon the queen, the venerable Abdallah turned towards him, and having taken him by the hand, presented him to her majesty: "Madam?" said he, "I presume to entreat once more, that you will not forget he is my nephew; and that you will allow him sometimes to come and see me." The queen promised compliance; and to assure him of her gratitude, made him a present of a purse, which she had ordered to be brought with her, containing a thousand pieces of gold. He at first excused himself from receiving it, but she insisted so earnestly, that he should accept it, that he could

no longer refuse. She had ordered a horse, as richly caparisoned as her own, to be brought for the king of Persia. It was presented to him, and while he was putting his foot in the stirrup: "I forgot," said the queen to Abdallah, "to enquire of you your nephew's name." As soon as he had answered, that he was called Beder? "This is a strange mistake," said she, "he certainly ought to have been named Schems[7]."

As soon as king Beder had mounted the horse provided for him, he was going to take his place behind the queen, but she obliged him to advance on her left hand, and desired, that he would keep by her side; she then directed her eyes towards Abdallah, and, having made him a courteous inclination of her head, proceeded on her route.

King Beder, instead of remarking in the countenance of the people a certain satisfaction, accompanied with respect, at the sight of their sovereign, perceived, on the contrary, that they beheld her with scorn; and even, that many of them uttered the severest imprecations against her. "The sorceress," said one, "has found a new subject on which to exercise her malice: will Heaven never deliver the world from her tyranny?" "Unhappy stranger," cried another, "you are completely deceived, if you imagine, that your good fortune will be of long continuance; you are elevated so high, only that your fall may be more destructive." These discourses did not fail

to assure the king, that Abdallah had painted, in true colours, the character of the queen; but, as he could no longer depend upon his venerable friend, to extricate him from his danger, he resigned himself to Providence, trusting wholly to the powers above, to decide on his fate.

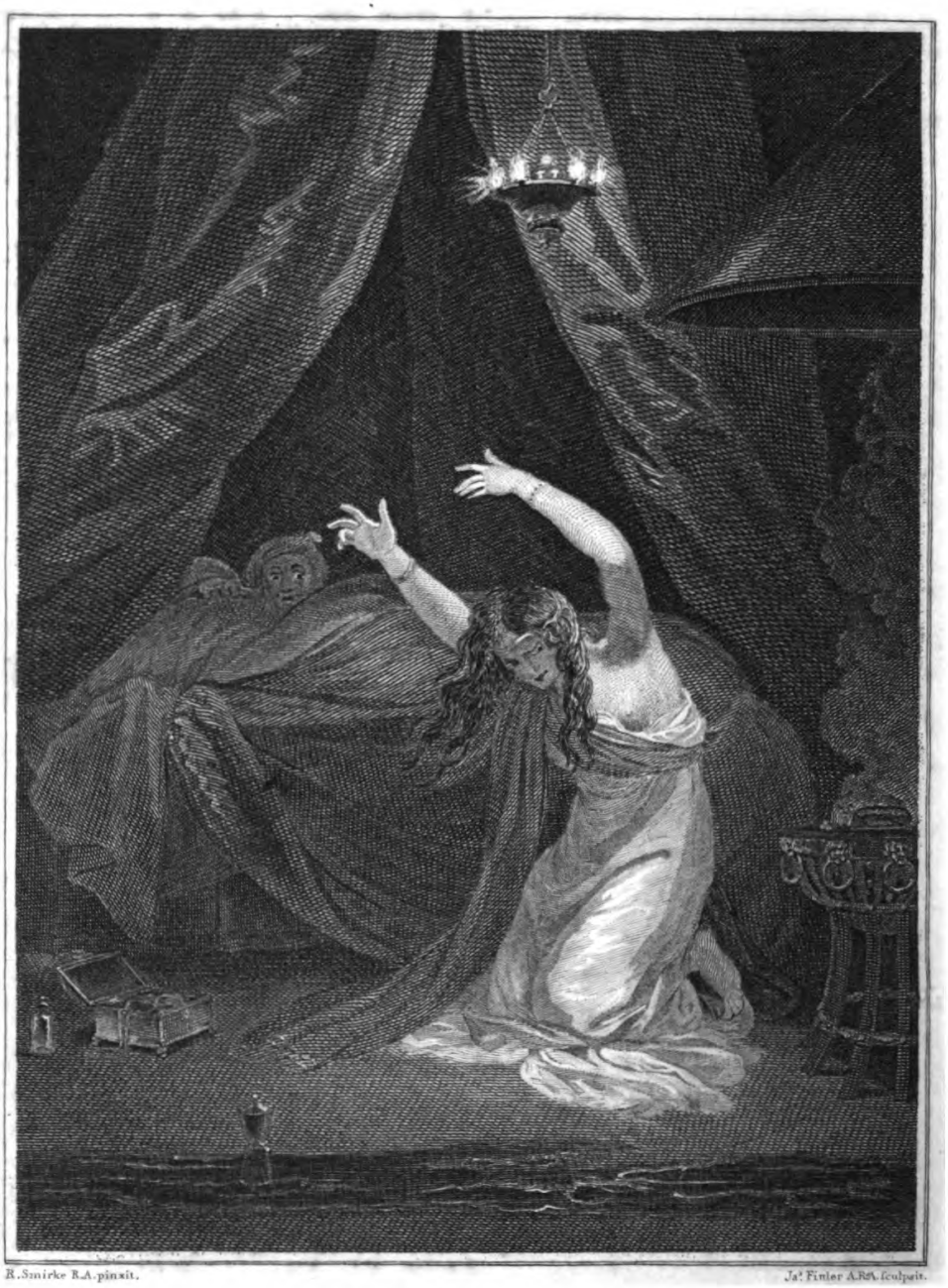
The sorceress queen arrived at her palace, and having alighted from her horse, obliged king Beder to give her his hand, with whom, accompanied by her women and the officers of her eunuchs, she entered her splendid mansion. She herself shewed him all the apartments, which were decorated with massive gold and precious stones, and contained furniture of wonderful magnificence. When she had conducted him into her cabinet, she proceeded with him to a balcony, from whence she directed his attention to a garden of enchanting beauty. King Beder praised every thing he saw, with much intelligent discrimination, but at the same time, in such terms, as gave her no room to suspect that he was not really the nephew of old Abdallah. They conversed on a variety of indifferent subjects, till some attendant came to announce to her majesty, that dinner was ready.

The queen, and king Beder immediately rose, and proceeded to the dining-room; the table, and all the dishes were of solid gold. They began to eat, but drank nothing till just before the desert was served, when the queen ordered her cup to

be filled with some excellent wine, and having drank it off to the health of king Beder, she, still holding it in her hand, desired it might be again filled, and presented it to the king, who received it with every mark of respect, and, by a very low inclination of his head, he humbly expressed, that he would drink her health in return.

About this time, ten females belonging to the queen, entered with musical instruments, with which, accompanying their voices, they formed a most agreeable concert: the united charms of wine and music were continued during a great part of the night. At length, in consequence of their repeated libations, they began both of them to be considerably heated; so much so, that king Beder forgot insensibly that the queen was a magician, and considered her only as the most beautiful woman in the world. As soon as the queen perceived, that she had wrought him up to the point she wished, she made a sign to her eunuchs and women to retire. They obeyed, when king Beder and the queen retired to the same bed.

The next day, as soon as they rose, the queen and king Beder went to the bath; upon the king's quitting it, the women, who were there to wait upon him, presented him with linen of a snowy whiteness, and with a dress of unequalled magnificence. The queen also put on a dress much more splendid than that she wore the day before



R. Smirke R.A. pinxit. Ja^s Finlay A.R.A. sculpsit.

QUEEN LABE'S INCANTATION

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM MILLER, OLD BOND STREET, APRIL 1802.

and having rejoined the king, they went together to her apartment, where they partook of an excellent repast; after which they passed the day most agreeably, sometimes sauntering in the garden, at other times occupying themselves in some interesting amusement.

It was in this manner, that queen Labè amused and regaled king Beder for the space of forty days, according to her usual mode of treating her lovers. On the night of the fortieth, while they were in bed together, and when she believed king Beder was asleep, she rose without making any noise. The king, who happened to be awake, imagining, that something extraordinary was going forward, feigned himself asleep, and became very attentive to her proceedings. As soon as she had risen, she opened a casket, from whence she drew a box full of a yellow powder. She took some of this powder, and with it made a train across the chamber, which was instantly changed into a stream of transparent water, to the great astonishment of king Beder. He even trembled with fear, and became more anxious than ever to retain the appearance of a person sleeping, that the queen might not discover, that he was awake.

Queen Labè took some of the water of this stream in a vessel, and poured it into a basin, in which there was some flour; of these she made a

paste, which she continued to knead for a long time. She afterwards added to it certain drugs, taken from different boxes, and made of the whole a cake, which she put into a covered baking pan. As it had been one of her first cares to provide a good fire, she drew from it some of the burning coals, on which she placed the baking pan, and, while the cake was preparing, returned the vessels and boxes, that had been used, to their places. The stream, which was flowing in the middle of the chamber at certain words she pronounced, instantly disappeared. When the cake was finished, she removed it from the coals and conveyed it to a closet; and then returned to her bed, where king Beder had so well dissembled, that she had not the least suspicion of his being acquainted with any thing, that had passed.

The king, absorbed in luxury and pleasure, had forgotten the good old Abdallah, his host, from the time he quitted him; he now called him to remembrance, and began to think, after what he had seen of queen Labè's conduct during the night, that he had need of his counsel. As soon as he rose, he expressed to the queen a desire to visit him, and entreated her to give him permission. "What! my dear Beder," replied the queen, "are you already tired, I will not say of continuing in this superb palace, where you might find, I should imagine, so many delights, but of

the company of a queen, who loves you so passionately, of which she has given you such abundant proofs?"

"Great queen," replied Beder, "how can I be tired of the many and great favours, which your majesty has had the goodness to heap upon me? Far from it, madam: I ask leave to pay this visit, rather to give an account to my uncle of the infinite obligations I owe your majesty, than to convince him, that he is not forgotten. I will not, however, deny that the latter motive has its weight; as I know, that he loves me with the greatest tenderness, and as forty days have elapsed since he has seen me, I do not wish to give him occasion to think, by deferring any longer to visit him, that I am insensible to his kindness." "Go," replied the queen, "I wish you to do so, but you will not be long ere you return, if you remember, that I am not able to live without you." She then ordered him a horse richly caparisoned, on which he departed.

The good Abdallah was delighted to behold king Beder again, whom, without any regard to his quality, he tenderly embraced. The king embraced him in return, so that no one could possibly suspect, that he was not the old man's nephew. When they were seated, "Well," said Abdallah to the king, "how do you find yourself? and how do you get on with that faithless woman, that sorceress?"

"Hitherto," replied king Beder, "I have the satisfaction to tell you, she has shewn for me all the regard imaginable, and has endeavoured, by every means, and with all the earnestness possible, to persuade me, that she is entirely devoted to me. I have, however, this last night observed a thing, which leads me to suspect, that the whole of her conduct has been dictated by profound dissimulation. While she believed that I was sound asleep, though it happened that I was awake, I perceived her stealing from my side with the greatest precaution, after which, she quitted the bed. This conduct of hers excited my suspicion; instead, therefore, of giving way again to sleep, which, however, I continued to feign, I began to observe her very carefully." He proceeded in his story, and related to Abdallah, how, and with what circumstances, he had seen her prepare the cake, and added in conclusion, "till this time, I will confess, I had nearly forgotten you, and all the cautions you gave me on the subject of her malice; but this strange action made me fear, that she would violate the promises she had given you, and the oaths so solemnly taken. I immediately thought of you, and esteem myself happy, in having been permitted to see you with much more readiness, than I had ventured to expect."

"You are not deceived," replied old Abdallah, with a smile, which sufficiently expressed, that he himself had never imagined, that she would

pursue a different conduct, "nothing will ever produce amendment in this perfidious woman; but fear nothing; I know a way to make the evil, which she intends to inflict upon you, recoil on herself. The suspicion, you have conceived, was extremely fortunate and well timed, and you could not possibly do better, than have recourse to me. As she does not retain her lovers more than forty days, and, instead of dismissing them in a handsome manner, changes them into so many animals, with which she furnishes her forests, parks, and the country in general; I yesterday took some necessary measures to prevent her serving you in the same manner. The earth has too long groaned with this monster: it is high time, that she should meet the fate she deserves."

Abdallah, on concluding these words, put into the hands of king Beder two cakes, which he desired him to take care of, in order to use in the way he was going to point out. "You have told me," continued he, "that the sorceress has this very night prepared a cake; be assured it is, that you may eat of it; but take especial care not to taste it; you must, however, take some, when she offers it; but instead of putting it in your mouth, take, without her perceiving it, one of those, which I have given you, and eat in place of it. As soon as she shall believe, that you have swallowed some of her cake, she will endeavour

to transform you into some animal, and, failing in her design, will attempt to give the affair a turn of pleasantry, as if she had only done it in sport, and to put you in fear, while she will in her heart be exceedingly chagrined, and will impute her failure to some defect in the composition of her cake. With respect to the cake, you will have remaining, you must make her a present of it, and press her to eat it; this she will do, to remove, by a seeming reliance on you, such suspicions as she will naturally expect you to entertain, after the cause she will have given you to abate of your confidence in her. When she shall have eaten some of it, take a little water in the hollow of your hand, and throwing it in her face, address her in these woods: *Quit your present form, and take that of*—adding the name of any animal you please. When you have proceeded thus far, come to me with the animal, and I will instruct you in what it will be further necessary for you to do."

King Beder signified to the old man, in the most expressive terms, how much he felt obliged to him for the interest he took in his behalf, and for the kind endeavours he used to protect him from the snares of so wicked and cruel a magician. They continued in conversation for a short time, after which king Beder quitted him and returned to the palace. On his arrival, he was informed, that queen Labè was waiting for him

in the garden, with the greatest impatienc. He went to seek her; as soon as she saw him, she approached with extreme eagerness; "My dear Beder," said she, "nothing is more true, than what has been often asserted, that it is the absence alone of a beloved object, that enables one to know the extent and force of one's passion. I have had no enjoyment, while you ceased to be present to my view; it appears to me, that even years have rolled tediously by, since I saw you last; if you had deferred your return any longer, I should have prepared to come and seek you myself."

"Madam," replied king Beder, "I can assure your majesty, that my impatience to return has been extreme; but I could not refuse some minutes conversation to an uncle, who loves me, and who had not seen me for so long a time. He wished me to stay, but I have torn myself from his tenderness, to come, where love invites, and have been content with a single cake, which I have brought away from a collation he had prepared on my account." King Beder had wrapped up one of the two cakes in a clean handkerchief, which when he had unfolded, he presented to the queen, and added, "This is the cake, madam, I entreat, that you will partake of it."

"I accept it," said the queen, "with all my heart, and shall eat of it with pleasure, both for your sake, and that of my good friend, your uncle,

but I wish first, that you will oblige me by eating of this, which I have made in your absence." "Beautiful queen," said king Beder, receiving it with every mark of respect, "from hands such as your majesty's, nothing can come, but what is excellent; I am unable to express the gratitude I feel for the favour you do me."

King Beder very adroitly substituted, in the room of the cake the queen had produced, the other he had received from Abdallah, of which he broke off a piece, and conveyed it to his mouth. "Ah, queen!" he exclaimed, while eating it, "I have never tasted any thing so exquisite." As they were at the time near a fountain, that was playing before them, the sorceress, who perceived that he had swallowed the piece, and was proceeding to eat more, took some water in the hollow of her hand, and throwing it in his face; "Wretch," said she, "quit your present form of a man, and take that of a despicable, lean, halting, one-eyed horse."

These words produced no effect, to the great astonishment of the sorceress, who saw before her king Beder remaining in the same state, except that he gave marks of extreme fear. The colour flew into her cheeks from disappointment; when, however, she perceived, that she had failed in her purpose; "My dear Beder," said she, "recover yourself, I have no intention of doing you evil; what I have just done, which seems to have

alarmed you, was only to see how you would be affected. Judge for yourself, whether I should not be the most abandoned and execrable of women, if I could be guilty of so base an action, I do not say after the oaths I have taken, but after the proofs of love I have given you."

"Most potent queen," replied king Beder, "however persuaded I may be, that your majesty has no intention but to divert yourself, I cannot nevertheless wholly guard myself from surprise. How, indeed, is it possible to hear, without emotion, words, that seem capable of effecting so strange a metamorphose? But, madam, let us have done with the subject, and since I have eaten of your cake, do me the favour now to taste of mine."

Queen Labè, who had no better way of justifying herself than by giving this mark of her confidence in the king of Persia, broke off a small piece of the cake, and eat it. The instant she had swallowed it she appeared exceedingly troubled, and became, as it were immoveable. King Beder lost not a moment; he took some water from the same fountain, and throwing it in her face: "Abominable enchantress," he exclaimed, "depart from your present form, and be changed into that of a mare."

At the same instant queen Labè became transformed into a very handsome mare; and so great was her confusion and sorrow at seeing herself

thus metamorphosed, that she shed abundance of tears. She held down her head, even to the feet of king Beder, as if to move him with compassion; but even, if he had been disposed to relent, it was not in his power to repair the evil he had done. He led the mare to the stable of the palace, where he put her into the hands of a groom to saddle and bridle her; but of all the bridles, which the groom tried, not one was found that would suit her. He then ordered two horses to be got ready, one for himself and one for the groom, whom he commanded to follow him to the house of Abdallah, leading the mare in hand.

Abdallah perceived at a distance the approach of king Beder and the mare, and doubted not but that he had done as he had recommended him. "Cursed sorceress," said he to himself at the same time, with much pleasure, "Heaven at length has chastised you as you deserve." King Beder alighted immediately on his arrival, and entered into the shop of Abdallah, whom he cordially embraced, thanking him for the many important services he had rendered him. He related to him in what manner every thing had passed, and observed to him, that he could find no bridle proper for the mare. Abdallah, who had them for horses of every sort, bridled the mare himself; and as soon as king Beder had sent away the groom with the two horses: "Sire," said he, "you have no occasion to stop any longer in this

place; mount your mare and return to your kingdom. The only thing I have to recommend you is, that, in case you are disposed to part with your mare, you take especial care to give her up with the bridle on her." King Beder promised, that he would not forget, and after they had bid each other adieu, he departed.

The young king of Persia was no sooner out of the city, than overcome with joy at having escaped so great a danger, and that the sorceress was in his power, he became negligent, not reflecting, that he had still great need of circumspection. Three days after his departure he arrived at a large city. In passing through the suburbs he was met by an old man of respectable appearance, who was going on foot to his house of retirement in the country. "Sir," says the old man, addressing him, "may I ask from whence you come?" The king stopped to reply, and while the old man went on to ask more questions, an elderly woman approached, who likewise, when she came up to them, stopped also, and looking upon the mare, began to weep bitterly.

King Beder and the old man ceased their conversation, in order to observe the woman, when king Beder asked her what was the occasion of her grief. "Sir," said she, "your mare so perfectly resembles one lately belonging to my son, and which, for his sake, I yet regret, that I should believe her to be the very same, were his

still alive. Sell her to me I entreat you, I will pay you whatever you ask, and think myself under great obligation to you."

"My good mother," replied king Beder, "I am very sorry it is not in my power to grant your request, but my mare is not to be sold." "Ah! sir," exclaimed the old woman, "I beseech you in the name of God, not to refuse me; both I and my son shall die with grief, if you deny us this favour." "My good mother," replied king Beder, "I should agree to it very willingly, if I had the intention of parting with so good a mare; but even if this were the case, I do not believe, that you would choose to give a thousand pieces of gold, for I certainly should not value her at less." "Why not give it?" said the old woman; "you have only to agree to the sale, I am ready at this moment to pay the money."

King Beder, observing that the old woman was dressed very meanly, did not imagine, that she could be in circumstances to raise so considerable a sum. To prove, therefore, if she could keep to the bargain: "Give the money," said he, "and the mare is yours." Immediately the old woman untied a purse, which was fastened round her waist, and presenting it to him: "Take the trouble to dismount," said she, "that we may see, whether this contains the sum required. If it does not, I shall soon be able to provide the rest, my house is not far off."

The astonishment of king Beder, when he saw the purse, was very great: "My good mother," said he, "do not you see, that in what I have been saying I have merely meant to joke; I repeat it to you, that my mare is not to be sold."

The old man, who had witnessed the whole conversation, then put in his words: "My son," said he to king Beder, "it is necessary, that you should be made acquainted with a matter of which I perceive you are ignorant; it is not permitted in this city to use any kind of falsehood whatever, under pain of death. It is indispensably requisite therefore, that you should take this good woman's money, and give up your mare, since she has offered you the price you asked. You had better do the thing without bustle, than expose yourself to the evil, which may otherwise arise from your refusal."

The king, much afflicted at having involved himself thus inconsiderately in so disagreeable an affair, descended from his mare with deep regret.

The old woman was ready in an instant to seize hold of the bridle and strip it off; she was, if possible, more alert in possessing herself of some water from a stream, that flowed in the middle of the street; and taking some in her hand, she threw it on the mare, pronouncing, at the same time, these words: "My daughter, quit this form, which does not belong to you, and re-assume your own." The change was made in an instant, and

king Beder, who fainted away as soon as queen Labè again appeared before him, would have fallen to the ground if the old man had not supported him.

The old woman, who was the mother of queen Labè, and who had instructed her in all the secrets of magic, had no sooner embraced her daughter in the fullness of her joy, then she brought before them, by whistling, a Genius of hideous appearance, and of a figure and size truly gigantic. The Genius took king Beder immediately upon one arm, while he embraced the old woman and the sorceress queen with the other, and in a few moments transported them to the palace of queen Labè, in the City of Enchantments.

The queen, when arrived at her palace, began to reproach king Beder with the air of a fury, "Ungrateful wretch," said she, "is it thus, that your unworthy uncle and you have given proofs of your gratitude, after all that I have done for you. I will reward you both as you deserve." She said no more, but taking some water in her hand, and throwing it upon his face: "Quit your present form," said she, "and take that of a filthy owl." The change instantly took place, when she commanded one of her women to confine the hateful creature in a cage, and to give it nothing to eat or drink.

The woman took the cage; but without regarding the commands of the queen, placed in it both

food and water; being moreover a friend of old Abdallah, she sent secretly to inform him of the queen's conduct in regard to his nephew, and of her intention to destroy them both, in order that he might use the necessary precautions, and provide for his own safety.

Abdallah saw immediately, that it was no longer time to keep any terms with queen Labè. He had only to whistle in a particular manner, and immediately an enormous Genius with four wings appeared before him, and desired to know for what purpose he was called: "Lightning," said he, for thus was the Genius named, "it is our present business to preserve the life of king Beder, the son of queen Gulnarè. Go to the palace of the sorceress, and transport from thence instantly to the capital of Persia, that compassionate woman, to whom she has given charge of the cage, in order that she may inform queen Gulnarè of the danger, to which her son is exposed, and of the necessity there is to afford him assistance. Take care not to alarm her, in presenting yourself before her, and tell her from me what I wish her to do."

Lightning disappeared, and in the same instant arrived at the palace of the sorceress. He gave the necessary instructions to the woman, and conveying her aloft in air, transported her to the capital of Persia, where he placed her upon a terraced roof, which communicated with the

apartment of queen Gulnarè. The woman descended the stair-case, which led to this apartment, where she found queen Gulnarè, and queen Farachè her mother, conversing upon the common subject of their affliction. She saluted them with most profound reverence, and then gave such an account of king Beder as made them instantly perceive the necessity he was under of receiving immediate succour.

Queen Gulnarè was so much transported with joy at the news she heard, that she rose from the place where she was sitting, and cordially embraced the worthy messenger, to express how much she was obliged by the service she had received from her. Immediately after this, she left her apartment, and commanded the trumpets, drums, and other instruments of the palace, to be sounded, to announce to the whole city, that the king of Persia would soon arrive. She returned, and found king Saleh, her brother, whom queen Farachè had already brought there by means of a particular fumigation. "Brother," said she to him, "the king, your nephew, my dear son, is in the City of Enchantments, under the power of queen Labè. It is your business and mine, to go and deliver him: there is no time to be lost."

King Saleh assembled a powerful army from his marine dominions, which soon arose from the sea. He called also to his assistance the Genii,

his allies, who appeared with another army more numerous than his own. When they were both joined, he put himself at the head, with queen Farachè, queen Gulnarè, and the princesses, who were desirous to partake of the action. They mounted in the air, and very soon descended on the palace in the City of Enchantments, where the sorceress queen, her mother, and all the worshippers of fire where destroyed in the twinkling of an eye.

Queen Gulnarè had ordered, that the woman of queen Labè, who had arrived with the information of her son's calamitous change and imprisonment, should attend her; and she gave her a strict charge, that in the midst of the battle and confusion, she should have no object whatever in view, but to secure the cage and bring it to her. This order was faithfully executed. The queen opened the cage herself, and drew thence the owl, on whom she threw some water which she had commanded to be brought: "My dear son," said she, "quit this strange form, and reassume your natural figure of a man."

In the same moment the owl ceased to appear, and the queen saw before her king Beder her son, whom she embraced immediately with an excess of delight. What she was unable to say by words, in a transport, which overcame her, was expressed by abundance of tears. She could not

resolve to quit him; and it was necessary that queen Farachè should tear him from her. When these ladies could bear to part with him, he was embraced by the king his uncle, and by the princesses, his relations.

The first care of queen Gulnarè was, to make inquiry after old Abdallah, to whom she was indebted for the king of Persia's restoration. As soon as he was conducted to her: "The obligation I am under to you," said she, "is so great, that there is nothing I am not ready to do, to express my gratitude; tell me how I can serve you most to your satisfaction, and be assured of my compliance." "Great queen," he replied, "if the lady, whom I sent to your majesty, will freely and willingly consent to accept in marriage him, who now offers himself to her, and if the king of Persia will permit me to remain at his court, I do now with my whole heart devote the remainder of my life to his service. Queen Gulnarè immediately turned towards the lady, whose modest blushes and embarrassed demeanor, fully expressed how little repugnance she felt at the proposal, and joined their hands together, while she and the king of Persia both assured them, that it should be their united care to promote their welfare.

This marriage gave the king of Persia an opportunity to enlarge on the subject; addressing

himself therefore to the queen, his mother; "Madam," said he, smiling, "I am delighted with the marriage you have just made; there is, however, another, which demands your attention." Queen Gulnarè did did not immediately comprehend what marriage he was speaking of; but having reflected for a moment, and penetrated the full meaning of his speech: "It is," said she "your own, of which you are speaking; I consent to it most willingly." She immediately addressed herself to the marine subjects of the king her brother, and to the Genii, who were present. "Go," said she, "and examine all the palaces of the sea and of the earth, and bring us information of the most beautiful princess, and the most worthy of the king my son, that you can any where find."

"Madam," replied king Beder, "it will be useless to take this trouble. You are, without doubt, already informed, that I have given my heart to the princess of Samandal, upon the simple statement of her beauty: I have seen her, and do not repent of the present I have made. Indeed, neither upon the earth, nor under the sea, can there possibly exist a princess, who deserves to be put in comparison with her. It is true, that upon the declaration I made of myself, and my passion, she behaved to me in a way, that would have extinguished the flame of

a love less ardent than mine. She was, however, not to be blamed; she could not, without betraying her filial duty, and the honour of her family, treat me with less rigour, after having discovered, that I, however innocently, was the cause of the king, her father's imprisonment. It may be, that, by this time, the king of Samandal has altered his sentiments, and that the princess will no longer refuse me her heart and hand, when she shall have obtained the sanction of her royal parent."

"My son," replied Gulnarè, "if there be in the world no one but the princess Giauharè, who can make you happy, it is not my intention to oppose your union; if, indeed, it can be effected. The king, your uncle, has only to bring the king of Samandal hither, and we shall soon learn if it remains as impossible to treat with him, as formerly.

With whatever strictness the king of Samandal had been guarded during his captivity, by king Saleh's orders, he had all the time been treated with so much attention, that his haughty spirit became much subdued, and he condescended to live on easy terms with the officers, who guarded him. King Saleh ordered a chafing-dish full of coals to brought him, upon which he threw a certain composition, pronouncing at the same time, some mysterious words. As soon as the

smoke began to ascend, the whole palace trembled, when immediately appeared the king of Samandal with the officers of king Saleh, who attended him. The king of Persia threw himself instantly at his feet, and remained with his knee upon the ground: "Sire," said he, "it is no longer king Saleh, who solicits of your majesty to honour the king of Persia with your alliance; it is the king of Persia himself, who now entreats you to grant so great a favour; I cannot believe, that you wish to be the death of a king, who can exist no longer, if denied the possession of the amiable princess Giauharè."

The king of Samandal no longer suffered the king of Persia to remain at his feet. He embraced him, and compelled him to arise. "Sire," said he, "I should be extremely concerned to contribute in the least, to the death of so worthy a monarch. If it be true, that a life so precious can only be preserved in union with my daughter, live; rise, she is yours. She has always been perfectly obedient to my will, and I do not expect, that she will now oppose me." He then charged one of his own officers, who, by king Saleh's desire, had remained about his person, to go in search of the princess Giauharè, and to bring her to them instantly.

This princess had constantly remained on the island, where the king of Persia had met with her. The officer found her there, and was soon

seen to return accompanied by her and her women. The king of Samandal embraced the princess: "My daughter," said he, "I have given you a husband. The king of Persia, whom you see before you, is the most accomplised monarch that this day exists in the whole universe; the preference, he gives you above all other princesses, obliges both you and me, to make him every return of gratitude."

"Sire," replied the princess Giauharè, "your majesty knows, that I have never failed in the obedience I owe to all your commands; I am equally ready to comply in the present instance; and only hope, that the king of Persia will forget the ill treatment he has received from me: he is, I believe, sufficiently equitable, to impute it to its real cause, the necessity of my duty."

The nuptials were celebrated in the palace of the City of Enchantments with so much the greater pomp, as all the lovers of the sorceress queen, who had regained their original form from the moment of her death, and who were come to return their thanks to the king of Persia, queen Gulnarè, and king Saleh, attended on the occasion. They were all sons of kings, or persons of very high quality.

After this, King Saleh conducted the king of Samandal back to his own dominions, and reinstated him in the full possession of his kingdom.

The king of Persia, having attained the summit of his wishes, returned to the capital of Persia, accompanied by queen Gulnarè, queen Farachè, and the princesses; the latter, with queen Farachè, remained there until king Saleh rejoined them, and then reconducted them to his dominions under the sea.

NOTES TO VOL. III.

Note 1, *page* 90. THE word "Haiatalnefous" signifies, in Arabic, *life of my soul.*

Note 2, *p.* 266. There was at that time in Bagdad a most excellent performer on the lute, called Isaac. See the Preface.

Note 3, *p.* 307. The meaning of Gulnarè in the Persian language, is the *rose*, or *blossom*, of the *pomegranate.*

Note 4, *p.* 307. Saleh is the Arabic word for *good.*

Note 5, *p.* 326. Beder means the *full moon.*

Note 6, *p.* 340. Giauharè is the Arabic for *jewel*, or *precious stone.*

Note 7, *p.* 390. This means, that "instead of the full moon, you should be called the sun,"—Schems in Arabic signifies the sun, as Beder does the full moon.

END OF VOL. III.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM SAVAGE,
BEDFORD BURY, LONDON.